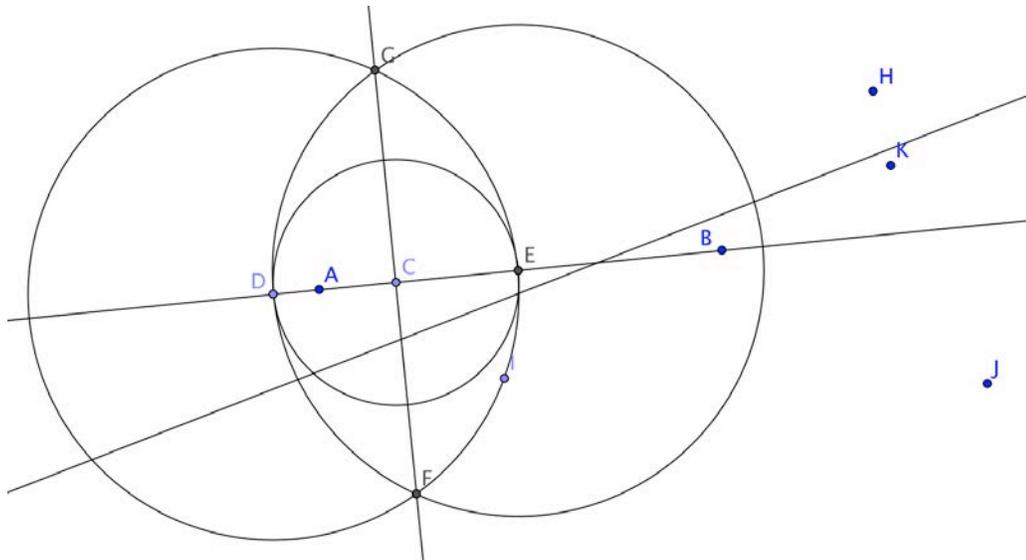


Analyzing the Development of Mathematical Group Cognition

Gerry Stahl & VMT Research Team



Abstract

This analysis follows a virtual math team as it engages in dynamic-geometry exploration for eight hour-long sessions in a chat room with a multi-user version of GeoGebra. It describes the display of mathematical reasoning by the team of three eighth-grade students discussing the dependencies of several dynamic-geometry figures. By analyzing the network of mutual responses displayed in the logs coordinated with the geometric actions displayed in the replayer, it is possible to follow the meaning-making process of the team and to observe how the team develops its mathematical group cognition.

The analysis is based on displays of evidence of individual cognition, group process and mathematical reasoning. In particular, the analysis focuses on these areas of the cognitive development of the team:

- i. Its effective team collaboration,
- ii. Its productive mathematical discourse,
- iii. Its enacted use of dynamic-geometry tools and
- iv. Its ability to identify and construct dynamic-geometry dependencies by:
 - a. Dynamic dragging of geometric objects,
 - b. Dynamic construction of geometric figures and
 - c. Dynamic dependency in geometric relationships.

Preliminary considerations address the importance of mathematical cognition in the modern world and the methodological approach adopted by the analysis of group-cognitive development. The longitudinal data set following a team of students through a set of curricular topics introducing them to dynamic geometry provides a perspicuous opportunity to observe the development of mathematical group cognition and the interplay of processes identifiable at the individual, small-group and community units of analysis.

The analysis shows that the three students contribute differently and appropriate each other's contributions. This successively advances the group's ability to collaborate effectively with group agency, to articulate mathematical ideas productively through increasingly precise mathematical terminology and to engage in dynamic-geometry challenges using mastered software functionality. The sequenced curricular topics guide student discoveries in the direction of established mathematical conceptualizations while the shared digital workspace supports group exploration and testing of geometric conjectures. These processes help the students to advance to new levels of individual and group mathematical cognition.

Table of Contents

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Abstract | 2 |
| Table of Contents | 3 |
| Table of Figures | 5 |
| Table of Logs | 6 |
| Researching Mathematical Cognition | 8 |
| <i>The Historical Development of Mathematical Cognition.....</i> | <i>8</i> |
| <i>The Analysis of Group-Cognitive Development.....</i> | <i>11</i> |
| Analyzing Development of Group Cognition..... | 14 |
| <i>Focus on Group Practices</i> | <i>14</i> |
| <i>Sequential Interaction Analysis.....</i> | <i>17</i> |
| <i>The Display of Collaborative Development</i> | <i>20</i> |
| Topic 1: The Team Collaborates | 24 |
| <i>Tab Welcome</i> | <i>25</i> |
| <i>Tab Hints Help.....</i> | <i>33</i> |
| <i>Tab Objects</i> | <i>34</i> |
| <i>Tab Dragging.....</i> | <i>37</i> |
| <i>Summary of Learning in Topic 1.....</i> | <i>38</i> |
| Topic 2: The Team Drags Points | 42 |
| <i>Tab Equilateral.....</i> | <i>42</i> |
| <i>Tab Relationships</i> | <i>49</i> |
| <i>Tab Where's Waldo.....</i> | <i>52</i> |
| <i>Tab Exploring</i> | <i>53</i> |
| <i>Summary of Learning in Topic 2.....</i> | <i>54</i> |
| Topic 3: The Team Constructs Figures | 57 |
| <i>Tab Bisector</i> | <i>57</i> |
| <i>Tab Perpendicular.....</i> | <i>63</i> |
| <i>Summary of Learning in Topic 3.....</i> | <i>64</i> |
| Topic 4: The Team Constructs Tools | 66 |
| <i>Tab Right-Triangle.....</i> | <i>66</i> |
| <i>Tab Triangles.....</i> | <i>69</i> |
| <i>Tab Hierarchy.....</i> | <i>72</i> |
| <i>Summary of Learning in Topic 4.....</i> | <i>73</i> |
| Topic 5: The Team Uses the Compass Tool | 75 |
| <i>The Inscribed Triangles Tab</i> | <i>75</i> |
| <i>Summary of Learning in Topic 5.....</i> | <i>79</i> |
| Topic 5 Continued: The Team Constructs Dependencies | 81 |
| <i>The Inscribed Triangles Tab, Continued.....</i> | <i>81</i> |
| <i>The Inscribed Squares Tab</i> | <i>83</i> |

| | |
|---|------------|
| <i>Summary of Learning in Topic 5 Continued</i> | 89 |
| Topic 8: The Team Uses Transformation Tools | 91 |
| <i>The Transformations Tab</i> | 91 |
| <i>Summary of Learning in Topic 8</i> | 99 |
| Topic 13: The Team Discusses Dependencies | 101 |
| <i>Poly1: Efficient Analysis</i> | 102 |
| <i>Poly2: Group Memory</i> | 104 |
| <i>Poly3: A Confused Attempt</i> | 111 |
| <i>Poly4: Vertices Swinging around Circles</i> | 113 |
| <i>Poly5: It's Restricted Dude</i> | 114 |
| <i>Poly6: A Rectangle?</i> | 114 |
| <i>Poly7: A Final Attempt</i> | 115 |
| <i>Summary of Learning in Topic 13</i> | 116 |
| The Development of Group Mathematical Cognition | 119 |
| (i) <i>Collaboration and the Development of Group Agency</i> | 120 |
| (ii) <i>The Group Discourse of Mathematical Dependency</i> | 122 |
| (iii) <i>Dynamic-Geometry Tools Mediating Group-Cognitive Development</i> | 128 |
| (a) <i>Dragging as Embodied Group Cognition</i> | 129 |
| (b) <i>Constructing as Situated Group Cognition</i> | 130 |
| (c) <i>Designing as Group Conceptualizing of Dependency</i> | 130 |
| Supporting the Development of Mathematical Cognition | 132 |
| <i>The Dialectic of Mathematical Cognition</i> | 132 |
| <i>Implications for Designing</i> | 133 |
| <i>Advances and Future Prospects</i> | 135 |
| References | 137 |

Table of Figures

| | |
|---|-----|
| Figure 1. Dynamic isosceles triangle..... | 16 |
| Figure 2. The Welcome tab of Topic 1 for WinterFest 2013..... | 24 |
| Figure 3. The team constructs a polygon..... | 33 |
| Figure 4. The Hints Help tab..... | 34 |
| Figure 5. The Objects tab..... | 35 |
| Figure 6. The Dragging tab..... | 38 |
| Figure 7. The Equilateral tab..... | 42 |
| Figure 8. An attempt to construct an equilateral triangle..... | 44 |
| Figure 9. Intersecting the circles at point C..... | 47 |
| Figure 10. The Relationships tab..... | 51 |
| Figure 11. The Where’s Waldo tab..... | 53 |
| Figure 12. The Exploring tab..... | 54 |
| Figure 13. The Bisector tab..... | 58 |
| Figure 14. Constructing the midpoint..... | 59 |
| Figure 15. Adjusting the midpoint..... | 62 |
| Figure 16. The Perpendicular tab..... | 63 |
| Figure 17. A perpendicular to HJ..... | 63 |
| Figure 18. The Right-Triangle tab..... | 66 |
| Figure 19. Some custom right triangles..... | 68 |
| Figure 20. The Triangles tab..... | 70 |
| Figure 21. The grid..... | 72 |
| Figure 22. The Hierarchy tab..... | 73 |
| Figure 23: The Triangles, Squares and Hexagons tabs..... | 75 |
| Figure 24: The team constructs a square..... | 84 |
| Figure 25: The team’s inscribed squares..... | 86 |
| Figure 26: The team constructs an inscribed square..... | 87 |
| Figure 27. The Transformations tab..... | 91 |
| Figure 28. Compass with vector..... | 94 |
| Figure 29. Reflections of a triangle..... | 96 |
| Figure 30. Another reflection of a triangle..... | 97 |
| Figure 31. The Quadrilateral tab..... | 102 |
| Figure 32. Poly6 in a non-square position..... | 114 |

Table of Logs

| | |
|---|----|
| Log 1. The team meets in the first session..... | 25 |
| Log 2. The team expresses their confusion. | 29 |
| Log 3. The team constructs a shape..... | 30 |
| Log 4. The team connects objects..... | 31 |
| Log 5. The team describes its shape. | 32 |
| Log 6. The team explores simple figures..... | 35 |
| Log 7. Discussion of crossed lines. | 38 |
| Log 8. The team tries to construct an equilateral triangle. | 43 |
| Log 9. Constructing the circles..... | 44 |
| Log 10. Connecting the points..... | 46 |
| Log 11. Dragging the points. | 47 |
| Log 12. Dragging the triangle..... | 48 |
| Log 13. Identifying constraints..... | 49 |
| Log 14. Identifying kinds of triangles. | 52 |
| Log 15. Exploring triangles..... | 53 |
| Log 16. Constructing a segment and its perpendicular bisector..... | 58 |
| Log 17. Attempts at constructing a perpendicular through H. | 60 |
| Log 18. Constructing the perpendicular through H..... | 61 |
| Log 19. Explaining and testing the relationships..... | 62 |
| Log 20. Defining the team’s perpendicular tool..... | 64 |
| Log 21. Constructing a right triangle..... | 66 |
| Log 22. Using the team’s perpendicular tool..... | 68 |
| Log 23. Constructing different triangles..... | 70 |
| Log 24. Measuring an equilateral triangle..... | 71 |
| Log 25. The only posting in the tab..... | 73 |
| Log 26: The team explores the triangles..... | 75 |
| Log 27: The team discusses dependencies | 76 |
| Log 28: The team constructs the first triangle..... | 77 |
| Log 29: The team experiments. | 77 |
| Log 30: The team views other tabs..... | 78 |
| Log 31: The team makes a key observation. | 78 |
| Log 32: The team explains its construction..... | 81 |
| Log 33: The team explains the dependencies..... | 82 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Log 34: The team explores the square..... | 83 |
| Log 35: The team constructs its first square..... | 83 |
| Log 36: The team makes another key observation..... | 85 |
| Log 37: The team tests its construction..... | 86 |
| Log 38: The team summarizes dependencies..... | 87 |
| Log 39: The team drags triangle ABC..... | 91 |
| Log 40: The team drags vector DE..... | 92 |
| Log 41: The team questions transformations..... | 93 |
| Log 42: The team finds the transformation tools..... | 94 |
| Log 43: The team reflects a triangle..... | 95 |
| Log 44: The team constructs more transformed objects..... | 96 |
| Log 45: The teacher visits the chat room..... | 97 |
| Log 46: The team helps each other..... | 98 |
| Log 47: The team analyzes Poly1..... | 102 |
| Log 48: The team explores constraints in Poly2..... | 104 |
| Log 49: The team discusses the possible construction of Poly2..... | 106 |
| Log 50: The team becomes confused about Poly2..... | 109 |
| Log 51: The team is unsure of how Poly2 was constructed..... | 110 |
| Log 52: Confusion about Poly3..... | 112 |
| Log 53: Constraints in Poly 4..... | 113 |
| Log 54: A restricted point in Poly 5..... | 114 |
| Log 55: Parallel lines and right angles in Poly6..... | 115 |
| Log 56: A constricted point in Poly7..... | 115 |
| Log 57: References in the chat about Poly2..... | 125 |

Researching Mathematical Cognition

Educators have long felt that developing mathematical cognition was a key to furthering human understanding. In founding his Academy 2,400 years ago, Plato insisted that the study of geometry was an important prelude to philosophy. In our own time, computer technology seems to present opportunities for supporting the development of mathematical cognition by individuals, networked groups and global communities.

The Math Forum has been providing online resources and services to promote math education since the inception of the Internet. During the past decade, it has conducted the Virtual Math Teams (VMT) research project to explore online collaborative math learning by small groups of teachers and of students. The VMT Project has undergone many cycles of pedagogical design, software prototyping, testing with students and analysis of interaction logs. This research has already been reported extensively (Stahl, 2006; 2009; 2013c) (see also <http://gerrystahl.net/vmt/pubs.html>).

In this monograph, we take an in-depth look at the interaction of one team of three students in order to see how mathematical cognition develops for that group. The analysis follows the virtual math team as it engages in dynamic-geometry exploration for eight hour-long sessions in a chat room with a multi-user version of GeoGebra. It describes the display of mathematical reasoning by the team of three eighth-grade students discussing the dependencies of several dynamic-geometry figures. By analyzing the network of mutual responses displayed in the log coordinated with the geometric actions displayed in the replayer, it is possible to follow the meaning-making process of the team and to observe how the team learns dynamic-geometry fundamentals. The analysis is based on displays of evidence of individual cognition, group processes and mathematical practices.

The Historical Development of Mathematical Cognition

The contemporary fields of science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM), in particular, require a mindset that emerged historically among the ancient Greek geometers (Heath, 1921). Practices of rigor, logical reasoning, causal relationships, lawful behavior, specialized vocabulary and use of symbols are among its characteristics (Netz, 1999). This mindset is a refinement of a more general literacy, representing a qualitative departure from oral culture (Ong, 1998). Many modern citizens have found the transition to this way of thinking insurmountable. A significant number of otherwise well-educated adults readily admit that they are “not good at math” (Lockhart, 2009).

For many people, learning basic geometry still represents a watershed event that determines if an individual will or will not be comfortable with the cultures of STEM. Along with high-school algebra, basic Euclidean geometry—with its notions of dependency and practices of deductive proof—provides a major transition from practical, basic arithmetic to more abstract forms of mathematics. Arithmetic is grounded in counting, which is a common life practice, whereas geometry involves less concrete modes of cognition, which require special enculturation.

Historically, mathematical thinking has been closely associated with science and technology. Thales, the first geometer to formulate a formal proof was also the first scientist in the sense of Western science. Archimedes and da Vinci are other prototypical examples of how math and technology go together.

In the early twentieth century, philosophers sensed a crisis in the foundations of mathematics and science, which had by then become major forces of production in modern society. One of the deepest analysts of this crisis was Husserl, who traced the topic back to “the origin of geometry” (Husserl, 1936/1989). He reflected upon how the early geometers must have built up their field. More recently, Netz (1999) has provided a detailed, historically grounded analysis of the cognitive development of geometry in ancient Greece. He showed how the early geometers developed both a constrained language for speaking mathematically and a visual representation of geometric figures incorporating letters from the world's first alphabet. This was a collaborative achievement, which created an effective medium for communicating about math, for documenting mathematical findings as necessarily true and for thinking about math problems. Geometry was a creation by a small discourse community distributed around the Mediterranean over several generations.

Mathematics in the sense of geometry and algebra is to be sharply differentiated from practical arithmetic, as long practiced in every civilization. Arithmetic can be mastered by anyone who can memorize the tables and learn a couple of standard manipulation procedures. True mastery of geometry—or more generally of the STEM fields—requires deeper insight or understanding. Attempts that continue to rely on memorization result in limited success and ultimately in frustration or low scientific self-esteem. The world population is today divided into those people who can engage in mathematical thinking and those who cannot.

Collaborative learning is not always the best way for everyone to learn everything all the time. However, for many people it is often an effective way to learn certain kinds of things. A well-designed collaborative-learning experience can be a powerful way for many people to develop a mathematical mindset and to adopt the mathematical practices that go with it. Considered from the perspective of individual cognition, people might develop the insight and understanding that mathematicians need through collaborative experiences within small groups of students exploring basic geometry. Thus, they could make the intellectual transition into mathematical literacy practices, which they might otherwise have never attained. Generally, an ideal curriculum integrates individual, small-group and teacher-centered classroom activities. The classroom activity can guide the larger experience and bring in resources, practices and standards from the global mathematical community. The small-group activities can provide deep, exploratory experiences with challenging topics requiring new ways of thinking and discussing. Then individual activities can help students participate in, individualize, personalize, synthesize, retain, practice and generalize these new ways of thinking.

Specifically, a carefully designed and guided curriculum in dynamic geometry can introduce groups of students to new math practices, new ways of discussing math and new ways of visualizing mathematical relationships. In this monograph, we look at data displaying how this can happen. The new ways of discussing include technical terminology, rigorous formulation, symbolic representations and logical (apodictic) argumentation. The visualizations include complex interconnected figures, labels, constrained dragging, generalization and variation. These visual props for cognition presage mental visualization capabilities so important to mathematical insight, design and imagination. Shared visualizations provide for common ground to underlie intersubjective understanding.

A common way of judging math understanding is in terms of a sequence of cognitive levels proposed by van Hiele (1999). This has been further refined and used by deVilliers (2004) to indicate levels of systematic thinking leading to understanding of axiomatic systems and formal proof. This approach provides one possible way to conceptualize and operationalize the developmental advance of mathematical insight required by STEM.

Another perspective is proposed by Sfard (2008) in terms of the development of multiple realizations of a mathematical concept. She adopts Vygotsky's insight that a child starts to use a new word before understanding its meaning, perhaps through imitation of another person (or of a text) (Vygotsky, 1934/1986). She then builds on the notion of meaning as use (Wittgenstein, 1953). The new mathematical concept gains meaning as it is successfully applied in multiple use applications. Much of what is vaguely referred to as "deep understanding" of mathematics—in contrast, for instance, to rote procedural know-how—can be captured in the idea of multiple realizations: that the mathematical concept can be applied or realized in various ways. For instance, a "quadratic relationship" can be represented as an algebraic equation, a graphical curve, a chart of values, a table of differences, a calculus differential, a verbal description. The more ways one has of talking about the concept (thinking to oneself, describing to others, documenting for a community), the deeper ones understanding of its meaning (its appropriate family of applied uses).

In this monograph, we analyze how a small group of three students gradually builds an understanding of geometric relationships, which represents a significant increase in their level of mathematical understanding. They clearly increase the level of their mathematical discourse and analysis in the sense of van Hiele levels, thereby enriching the multiple realizations of their mathematical conceptualizations. For instance, they discuss the concept of "dependency" in dynamic geometry during their work in their third session in terms of the relationship of perpendicularity in multiple ways. Two lines might have a visual appearance of being perpendicular to each other. The angle between them could be measured to be numerically equal to 90 degrees. The lines could be compared to a prototypical graphical model of perpendicularity. The lines could be constructed to be necessarily perpendicular. One could develop a proof or explanation to show that the lines are perpendicular. Being able to discuss the idea that the dependency of one line's position is dependent on another line's through their mutual perpendicularity in terms of: visual appearance, numeric measurement, comparison with a standard, geometric construction and deductive proof constitutes a rather multi-faceted deep understanding. The details of how the team develops these different discourse abilities through their online experiences—together with the difficulties they display in these forms of discourse in various interactive contexts—provide insight into the nature of mathematical deep understanding.

This suggests that collaborative online dynamic geometry can provide an effective experience for many students confronted with the challenge of adopting the practices of STEM cognition and discourse. The VMT Project has prototyped an approach to this through design-based research. It has demonstrated a possible concrete curricular approach and provided suggestive evidence of its effectiveness for some student groups. We shall see below how this can play itself out in some detail.

The Analysis of Group-Cognitive Development

We would like to see *how* a group of students can develop its group-cognition practices for collaborative dynamic geometry in a VMT environment. So one of the first questions to address is how best to analyze the generated interaction data to answer this question.

This involves an “exploratory” study, rather than an attempt to confirm or refute an established theory. We are not interested in a causal generalization, such that a certain condition will always result in improved learning for students in groups. Such generalizations are probably not the most productive approach in the highly situated contexts of computer-supported collaborative learning (CSCL) efforts in authentic school settings. As Phillips (2014) recently concluded, educational research should not strive to imitate the controlled-experiment methods of physics or randomized clinical trials in medicine:

In the hard physical sciences, confounding variables can eventually be controlled, but in research in educational settings, these factors are not nuisances but are of great human and educational significance—control here removes all semblance of ecological validity.... The problem is that in education, just about all the variables are relevant, and controlling them (even if possible, let alone desirable) yields results that are difficult or impossible to generalize to the other almost infinite variety of settings where these variables do, indeed, vary.... Dealing with temperature, pressure, magnetic fields, and the like is one thing; dealing with culture, gender, socioeconomic status, human interests, and the like is quite another. (p. 10-11)

Concerns related to the use of traditional methods from educational psychology were expressed early in the history of the research field of CSCL, for instance by Dillenbourg, Baker, Blaye and O'Malley (1996, p. 189):

For many years, theories of collaborative learning tended to focus on how *individuals* function in a group. More recently, the focus has shifted so that *the group itself has become the unit of analysis*. In terms of empirical research, the initial goal was to establish whether and under what circumstances collaborative learning was more effective than learning alone. Researchers controlled several independent variables (size of the group, composition of the group, nature of the task, communication media, and so on). However, these variables interacted with one another in a way that made it almost impossible to establish causal links between the conditions and the effects of collaboration. Hence, empirical studies have more recently started to focus less on establishing parameters for effective collaboration and more on trying to *understand the role that such variables play in mediating interaction*. In this chapter, we argue that this shift to a more *process-oriented account* requires *new tools* for analyzing and modeling interactions. (Italics added)

According to Yin (2009), a case-study approach is the most appropriate method for investigating such a research question (see also Maxwell, 2004; Roth, 2003). We want to see how a group actually goes through a developmental process in order to understand mathematical group cognition. Yin's book is the standard discussion of the use of case studies. In a summary of his text, Yin (2004) writes,

The distinctive topics for applying the case-study method arise from at least two situations. First and most important, the case-study method is pertinent when your research addresses either a descriptive question (what happened?) or an explanatory

question (how or why did something happen?). In contrast, a well-designed experiment is needed to begin inferring causal relationships (e.g., whether a new education program had improved student performance), and a survey may be better at telling you how often something has happened.

Second, you may want to illuminate a particular situation, to get a close (i.e., in-depth and first-hand) understanding of it. The case-study method helps you to make direct observations and collect data in natural settings, compared to relying on “derived” data—e.g., test results, school and other statistics maintained by government agencies, and responses to questionnaires.

We want to study development in Vygotsky’s sense. The three students we follow have the same chronological age and the same school level. They have not yet systematically studied geometry. However, they may be at what Vygotsky (1930/1978) calls different “zones of proximal development” in relation to different skill sets. We may, for instance, see that in the group setting, one student can more readily develop her abstract, theoretical reasoning about geometric relationships, while another can more easily develop her fluency with dynamic-geometry construction tools and a third can more fluently develop collaboration skills. We want to study how students develop within their zones of proximal development and especially how they extend these zones through their interaction with peers.

The unit of analysis can be the mind (mental events, psychological states, internal schemas, mental representations, etc.) for individuals, interaction (discourse, manipulation of shared figures, positioning of peers, etc.) for small groups or social practices (taken-for-given norms, institutions, established genres, etc.) for communities. We focus primarily on interaction. This is closely related to Conversation Analysis’s (Sacks, 1962/1995) focus on conversation and Activity Theory’s (Engeström, 1999) focus on the activity system. Interaction is mediated by artifacts, tools, language and other resources, so we must look at their roles as well.

We refer to existing theories of geometric cognitive development, including van Hiele (1999)’s successive phases of geometric thinking from visual to deductive and deVilliers (2004)’s phases of proof from explanation to axiomatic deduction. We try to see *how* students develop in these general directions. To carry out our case-study analysis, we focus on the interaction of a specific team.

In the VMT Project’s SpringFest 2006, there were several teams of students. At that time, the teams were directly organized by the VMT research team, responding to students who volunteered through their teachers. In addition, one researcher sat in on each session, mostly just to help with any technical difficulties, while trying to avoid interfering with the collaboration or problem solving. Thereby, the VMT research team had an on-going sense of how each group was doing. Two teams seemed to be doing particularly interesting mathematical work. During the subsequent years, we held weekly data sessions of the whole research team and we went through transcripts and replays of all five sessions of each of these two groups. This data was the basis for four PhD dissertations, many conference papers and a book (Stahl, 2009), which included chapters related to the dissertations.

During WinterFest 2013, about a hundred students participated in groups organized by several participating teachers (who had taken the semester-long teacher professional-development training offered by VMT the previous semester). VMT research members monitored the weekly progress of the teams and communicated with the teachers. In general, no adult was present in these online student sessions. The night after some teams worked on the

inscribed triangles problem (Topic 5), we noticed that one of the teams had successfully constructed the figure. We were impressed because that problem usually takes even mathematically inclined adults more than an hour to solve. The team had solved the problem at the very end of their session and had not had time to discuss the solution or to start to work on the related problems presented in the other tabs of the topic. We emailed the teacher and suggested that she give her class another session to continue work on that topic. We also suggested that she have the students watch a YouTube video on how to use the GeoGebra compass tool, which is key to doing the construction.

Soon afterward, the VMT research team looked at that session in our weekly meetings and published an initial analysis of it (Stahl, 2013c, Sec.7.3). Later, we drafted an analysis of all eight sessions of the team and the research team devoted a two-hour data session to each of the sessions, refining the initial analysis. The analysis indicated that there was rich evidence in the data from this group for a case study of how a group of students developed along several dimensions. A workshop was then held, bringing together a number of CSCL researchers to deepen the analysis of certain issues that were still unclear in the data. The resulting analysis of the selected team provides the basis for the current monograph. Our approach to analysis is discussed next.

Analyzing Development of Group Cognition

Collaborative learning in small groups has a variety of advantages related to cognitive development. For the participants, it can bring together resources, perspectives and proposals that would not be available to them individually. It can mediate between individual cognition and community knowledge—building group knowledge and group practices that situate community resources and that can subsequently be individuated as personal skills. Thus, it can provide a non-didactic, student-centered, group-constructivist experience, which can overcome some of the customary barriers to effective school mathematics instruction.

For educational researchers, logs of sessions of student collaboration can provide an intimate view of learning processes as they take place in the media of interaction, which can be captured for detailed study. Through careful design of educational environments, authentic learning experiences can be facilitated and thoroughly documented. The collaborators display for each other their contributions to the group knowledge building, and others can observe these displays as well.

This monograph makes available the displays of a group of students as they learn the fundamentals of dynamic geometry. In it, one can observe learning taking place as the student team follows an eight-hour trajectory of mathematical topics.

Focus on Group Practices

The aim of the VMT Project has been to iteratively refine an approach to online collaborative mathematics, including relevant theory, pedagogy and technology. The project has implemented the VMT online environment to support small groups of students working on a sequence of mathematical topics. The VMT software incorporates a multi-user version of GeoGebra, so students can construct and explore dynamic-geometry figures together. Guided by an emerging theory of group cognition, the project has evolved a constructivist sequence of dynamic-geometry activities (Stahl, 2012; 2013b; 2014b; 2015a). A version of these activities was tried in WinterFest 2013 with over a hundred public-school students.

The project is driven by continuous cycles of formative assessment directed to the following primary goals:

- i. To facilitate the engagement of student teams in *collaborative knowledge building* and *group cognition* in problem-solving tasks of dynamic geometry.
- ii. To increase the quality and quantity of *productive mathematical discourse* by the small groups of students.
- iii. To introduce students to the *use of tools* for visualizing, exploring and constructing dynamic-geometry figures.
- iv. To develop effective team practices in exploration, construction and explanation of the *design of dependencies* in dynamic geometry.

In order to work together effectively on mathematical topics in the VMT environment, a group of students must increase its ability to collaborate as a team, to engage in effective discourse, to use the tools and features of VMT and of GeoGebra, to decide how to approach stated tasks and to become proficient at analyzing, manipulating and constructing dynamic-geometry figures.

By “*collaborative knowledge building*” or “*group cognition*,” we mean the goal of having the students work together and proceed through their session as a team—taking turns, checking for agreement and building on each other’s contributions so that the meaning making takes place at the group unit of analysis (Stahl, 2006, Ch.21). Taking turns chatting or manipulating geometric figures and adopting interactional roles should contribute to maintaining joint attention as a group and shared meaning making, rather than to a division of tasks among individuals.

By “*productive mathematical discourse*,” we refer to the quality of the text chat within the VMT environment by a team of students. It is considered productive to the extent that it furthers their problem-solving efforts as defined by their current dynamic-geometry task and by accepted mathematical practices—for an illustrative list of math practices, see the Common Core Standards (CCSSI, 2011). Productive discourse is communication that serves the production of knowledge objects (Damsa, 2014), for instance, text chat in VMT aimed at the group production of a problem solution, a desired geometric construction or a requested explanation. We can view VMT sessions as attempts at collaborative knowledge building. The group’s agency is oriented to producing various knowledge objects in the future based on experience in the past and as guided by resources in the present. Textual postings in the chat facility of VMT are often closely associated with the graphical manipulation of geometric objects by the team in the GeoGebra tabs of the VMT interface, and should support such manipulation through guidance, explanation and reflection. The goal of the VMT project is to increase the ability of participating teams to engage in productive mathematical discourse over the lifetime of the teams as they chat in successive sessions (Stahl, 2009, Ch.26).

The “*use of tools*” for engaging with dynamic geometry is important because this computer-based form of mathematics requires the ability to select and apply the appropriate software tools. In the VMT environment, this means knowing how to use the basic tools of GeoGebra. In general, these tools can initially be complicated to use. They require practice. They afford a variety of usages, and students have to “enact” their own styles of using the different tools.

The focus on “*the design of dependencies in dynamic geometry*” signifies what we target as the core, underlying skill in mastering dynamic geometry. Figures in dynamic geometry must be constructed in ways that build in appropriate dependencies so that when points of the figures are dragged the dependencies are maintained. For instance, an equilateral triangle must be constructed in a way that defines the lengths of the three sides to always be equal; then, even when one vertex of the triangle is dragged to move, rotate or enlarge the triangle, all the sides remain equal to each other. Mastery of dynamic geometry can be defined in terms of the ability to identify effective dependencies in existing figures and to design the construction of such dependencies into new figures (Stahl, 2013c, Ch.5).

The disciplinary application of the VMT Project is on introducing teams of students (and teams of their teachers) to dynamic geometry. Dynamic geometry—in our view—differs from previous presentations of geometry in at least three significant features (Stahl, 2013c, p.63):

- a. *Dynamic dragging* of geometric objects,
- b. *Dynamic construction* of geometric figures and

c. *Dynamic dependency* in geometric relationships.

Our sequence of topics presented to students in Winter 2013 was intended to provide experiences in these three features. In this monograph, we try to observe how the students experience dynamic geometry in their usage of GeoGebra, guided by the instructions in the topics.

By “*dynamic dragging*,” we refer to the multiple roles of the dragging of points and other geometric objects in dynamic geometry (Arzarello, Olivero, Paola & Robutti, 2002). Dragging is not just a way to arrange objects in a static configuration, but rather a way to investigate or confirm relationships in a figure that are invariant under dragging (Hölzl, 1996). For instance, when placing a new point at the intersection of two lines, a student should use the “drag test” to confirm that the point cannot be dragged away from that intersection and that if the lines are dragged the point will remain at the changing intersection. Dragging is also used to investigate conjectures, such as dragging a vertex of a triangle suspected of being equilateral to confirm that the side lengths and angle measures all change together to remain equal. Dynamic dragging represents a different paradigm than the commonsensical visual appearance of figures—requiring a difficult paradigm shift by students (Laborde, 2004a).

By “*dynamic construction*,” we mean that students construct geometric figures in ways that maintain specified relationships dynamically, under dragging. For instance, an isosceles triangle should be constructed with the length of one side defined to be equal to that of another side, not just with the current lengths of the two sides numerically equal. It turns out that the construction procedures presented by Euclid can be used for dynamic construction. This is because Euclid’s constructions establish relationships that hold for any location of their free points, not just for the particular locations shown in a specific diagram. Understanding geometric figures as the results of dynamic constructions provides insight into the necessity of geometric relationships. Dynamic construction represents a different paradigm than the numeric measurement of lengths and angles to determine equality.

“*Dynamic dependencies*” underlie the possibility of dynamic constructions, whose specified characteristics or relationships remain valid under dynamic dragging. A dynamic isosceles triangle ABC (**Figure 1**) maintains the equality of two sides, AB and AC, even when an endpoint (B) of one side (AB) is dragged to change its length, because there is a dependency of the length of the second side (AC) on the (dynamic) length of the first side. This dependency may be the result of having constructed point C as a point on a circle centered on point A and defined as passing through point B. As long as point C remains on this circle, no matter how any point is dragged, the lengths of sides AB and AC will remain equal because they are both radii of the same circle. The ability of a team to design dynamic dependencies requires the development of a variety of group-cognitive, mathematical and group-agentive skills.

This monograph will follow one virtual math team through its eight online sessions in early 2013, in order to see how this team started and progressed. The analysis will focus on the development by the team of:

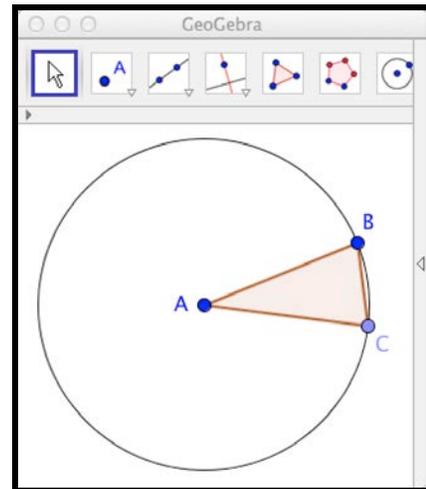


Figure 1. Dynamic isosceles triangle.

- i. Its effective team collaboration,
- ii. Its productive mathematical discourse,
- iii. Its enacted use of dynamic-geometry tools and
- iv. Its ability to identify and construct dynamic-geometric dependencies by:
 - a. Dynamic dragging of geometric objects,
 - b. Dynamic construction of geometric figures and
 - c. Dynamic dependency in geometric relationships.

Sequential Interaction Analysis

Methods of evaluating how small groups learn when interacting through computer-supported collaborative learning (CSCL) systems are not well established (Stahl, Koschmann & Suthers, 2006). In particular, the most common methods involve coding and aggregating utterances, which eliminate the important sequential structure of the discourse. Statistical measures can provide comparative measures of outcomes, but analysis of concrete sequences of discourse is often needed to reveal the mechanisms or the group processes involved in producing such outcomes. Sequential analysis of informative interactions can often show in more insightful detail how specific support functionality in CSCL software is effective in mediating productive group work. We need to focus analysis on the sequential structure of interaction.

A primary concern for designers of educational interventions should be the extent to which groups using their approach are actually supported in the ways intended by the design of the intervention. Determination of what learning does and does not take place in the environment and the role of specific technical or curricular functionality in supporting or failing to support that learning is essential to re-design for subsequent iterations of the development cycle.

The VMT Project is a *design-based research* effort, which means that it undergoes cycles of design, implementation, testing, evaluation and re-design (DBR Collective, 2003). It has gone through countless design cycles during the past decade, systematically evolving a CSCL environment for small groups of students to learn mathematics together. In particular, the designers of the VMT environment have developed software, curricular resources, teacher-professional-development courses and best practices to introduce students to the core skills of dynamic geometry. Project staff members need periodic feedback on how their prototypes are succeeding in order to redesign for improved outcomes.

The question addressed by this monograph is: How well did students in the WinterFest 2013 iteration of the VMT Project learn the skills that the environment was intended to support? The point is not to come up with a rating of the success of this approach, as though the software, curriculum and pedagogy were in a final state. It is also not to compare how users “feel” or whether they “succeed” when using VMT versus not using this support system. Rather, the aim is to observe just *how* teams of students learn targeted skills or how they fail to learn them within the designed environment. These observations should be concrete enough to drive future cycles of re-design.

The research question of the VMT Project is sometimes formulated as: “How should one translate the classic-education approach of Euclid’s geometry into the contemporary vernacular of social networking, computer visualization and discourse-centered pedagogy?” (Stahl, 2013c, p. 1). The approach is to use a computer-based form of geometry known as dynamic geometry

(e.g., Geometer's Sketchpad, Cabri, GeoGebra). More specifically, the project is based on the principle that "the key to understanding dynamic geometry is not the memorization of terminology, procedures, propositions or proofs; it is *dependencies*" (p. 11). That is, the intention of the VMT Project is to support teams of students to develop their ability to identify dependencies in geometric figures and to use those dependencies in their own construction of similar dynamic-geometry figures.

In the beginning of 2013, the Math Forum (www.mathforum.org) sponsored a "WinterFest" in which teams of three to five students participated in a sequence of eight online sessions using the VMT environment. The groups were organized by teachers who had been through a semester-long teacher-professional-development course in collaborative-dynamic-mathematics education, offered by Drexel University and Rutgers-Newark. The VMT environment at that time included the first multi-user dynamic-geometry system, an adaptation to VMT of the open-source GeoGebra system (www.GeoGebra.org). The mathematical topics for the eight sessions were embedded in multiple tabs of VMT chat rooms for each of the sessions. The topics were developmentally designed to gradually convey an understanding of geometric dependencies.

In order to observe in sufficient detail how a group of students learned over time to work on dynamic geometry and to identify geometric dependencies, the VMT Project staff held weekly "data sessions" (Jordan & Henderson, 1995) in which they looked at logs of the sessions of a particular group of three students, who called themselves Cheerios, Cornflakes and Fruitloops. The members of this "Cereal Team" were 8th graders (about 14 years old) in an after-school activity at a New Jersey public school. They were beginning algebra students who had not yet taken a geometry course. This particular team came to the VMT project team's attention in connection with the performance of the Cereal Team on Topic 5, which had been worked on by many groups and had become a useful standard for observing groups identifying geometric dependencies (Stahl, 2013c, Ch. 7).

During WinterFest 2013, 34 teams of middle school and high school students each worked on eight dynamic-geometry topics in the VMT online environment, supervised by their 10 teachers. Based on a review of logs conducted by the VMT researchers with input from the teachers involved, of the WinterFest 2013 teams, the Cereal Team consisting of Fruitloops, Cornflakes and Cheerios was selected as "the most collaborative team," earning it first prize in WinterFest 2013. By the end of the WinterFest, 148 students had participated in at least 7 sessions; they were all awarded prizes for their sustained involvement.

An initial analysis of the Cereal Team's first session (on Topic 1) demonstrates how much they had to learn about collaborating, chatting, navigating VMT, using GeoGebra tools, arguing mathematically, manipulating dynamic-geometry objects and constructing figures (Stahl, 2013a). A more detailed study of their logs for sessions 5 and 6 reveals considerable progress, but still shows some major holes in their understanding of how to design the construction of dynamic-geometry figures to incorporate specific dependencies (Stahl, 2013c, Ch. 7). Another paper analyzed their work on their final session (Stahl, 2014a). Synthesizing these studies of individual sessions, elaborating them more fully and filling in the missing sessions to provide a longitudinal analysis, the present monograph reviews the team's progression through all of its eight sessions.

Although design-based research is a popular approach to the development of educational software, especially in CSCL and Technology-Enhanced Learning, there is little agreement on how to evaluate trials in a way that contributes systematically to re-design. The theory of Group Cognition proposed that one could make collaborative learning—or group cognition—visible

(Stahl, 2006, Ch. 18), based on the principles of ethnomethodological description (Garfinkel, 1967). This is because meaning making is an intersubjective or small-group process, requiring group members to make their contributions visible to each other, and therefore also to researchers (Stahl, 2006, Ch. 16). As the editor's introduction to (Garfinkel, 2002) explains, "the sounds and movements that comprise social action are meaningful creations that get their meaning from the shared social contexts of expectation within which they are enacted... Intended meanings, however, can only be shared if they can be successfully displayed before others in expected ways" (p. 57).

This monograph's analysis of the meaning-making process focuses on the sequential response structure (or "adjacency pairs") of utterances, which build on previous utterances and elicit further possible, anticipated or expected responses (Schegloff, 2007). The analysis reconstructs the web of situated semantic references: "The meaning of the interaction is co-constructed through the building of a web of contributions and consists in the implicit network of references" (Stahl, 2009, p. 523).

Most sequential analyses of conversation are limited to brief excerpts; this monograph's analysis of each hour-long session—especially considered within the larger context of the series of eight sessions—goes beyond the analysis of even so-called "longer sequences" (Stahl, 2011b) toward longitudinal analysis of collaborative learning across multiple sessions. We want to observe the collaborative learning of the team as it evolves during eight hours of intense, complex interaction.

Analysis of longer sequences is more important in studying geometry instruction than in most conversation analysis. While ethnomethodologically informed conversation analysis (Garfinkel, 1967; Goodwin & Heritage, 1990; Sacks, 1962/1995; Schegloff, 2007) is interested in how meaning is socially constructed in the momentary interaction, we are here concerned with (a) longer chains of meaning making and (b) how the meaning-making process itself changes as the group learns.

(a) Perhaps geometry's greatest contribution to the development of human cognition was to systematize the building of *chains of reasoning*—presented as deductive proofs or specially structured constructions of graphical figures (Latour, 2008; Netz, 1999). Euclid's proofs could extend to over forty steps, each specified in a prescribed technical language and accompanied by a diagram representing a correspondingly complicated construction. The cognitive capacity to follow—let alone to invent—such a sequence of deduction or construction required the development of meta-cognitive planning and agentic regulation skills (Charles & Shumar, 2009; Emirbayer & Mische, 1998; Stahl, 2005). These skills have since the time of the early Greek geometers become ubiquitous in literate modern society (Ong, 1998). They underlie our scientific worldview and technological lifestyle. Sophisticated planning skills have become second nature (Adorno & Horkheimer, 1945) to us and we now assume that people are born with rational skills of planning and arguing. It has taken seminal studies of philosophy (Heidegger, 1927/1996) and psychology (Suchman, 2007) to dispel the common rationalist assumption (Dreyfus, 1992) that our actions are the result of previous mental planning, rather than that reasoning is generally posterior rationalization (Stahl, 2013c, Ch.3), and that we must learn how to make up these explanations after our actions. We would like to see how a young, novice team could develop such sequential reasoning skills, guided by experiences involving geometric construction, analysis and planning. Studying geometry is an occasion during which significant steps of learning about deductive reasoning can take place.

(b) Following a development of group agency over time involves the longitudinal analysis of longer sequences of interaction or comparison of excerpts at different points in a temporally extended learning trajectory. Analysis of a single moment can reveal how participants take their activity as instructional or can display signs of having learned something new. However, it can be more informative to compare and contrast interactions at different times to reveal how groups and their participants have taken up previous experiences in current interaction and *how that makes a difference to their current meaning making*. We would like to observe the evolution of group practices and individual skills or understandings over time.

Temporal analysis of interaction in the VMT setting raises some special concerns (Zemel & Çakir, 2009). In conversation, an utterance typically responds to the immediately preceding utterance, and the previous speaker generally listens silently as the new utterance is produced. However, in text chat people can be typing simultaneously. In the VMT chat system in particular, there is an awareness message indicating who is typing but one cannot see what is being typed until it is posted as a finished message. People do not always refrain from typing a new message while they see that someone else is typing. Sometimes, someone may delete a message they started to type without posting it because of what someone else meanwhile posted. In any case, a new posting usually does not respond to a previous posting unless that posting was completed before the new one was starting to be typed. In addition, in the VMT environment, a posting may be responding to the dragging of a geometric object or a construction action in a GeoGebra tab. Although not all this information is available in the chat log excerpts as presented in this monograph, all of it is available to researchers (as well as to the students and their teachers) in more detailed spreadsheets and files for replaying sessions. (Access to the complete dataset can be obtained at www.gerrystahl.net/vmt/icls2014.) The analyses in this monograph take into account the full interaction data.

The Display of Collaborative Development

Learning is traditionally conceived as a change in testable propositional knowledge possessed by an individual student (Thorndike, 1914). Opening up an alternative to this view, Vygotsky argued that students could accomplish epistemic tasks in small groups before they could accomplish the same tasks individually—and that much individual learning actually resulted from the earlier group interactions (Vygotsky, 1930/1978), rather than the group being reducible to its members as already formed individual minds. This called for a new conception of learning and social interaction. Vygotsky conceived of group interactions as being mediated by artifacts, such as representational images and communication media. His notion of artifact included physical tools, conceptual signs and spoken language. More recently, educational theorists have argued that student processes of becoming mathematicians or scientists, for instance, are largely a matter of mastering the linguistic practices of the field (Lave & Wenger, 1991; Lemke, 1993; Sfard, 2008).

Views of learning focused on individual minds require methodologies that test individual changes over time and interpret them in terms of some theory of mental processes that are not directly observable—such as mental models, mental representations, cognitive change, cognitive convergence, cognitive conflict, etc. (Stahl, 2015b). In contrast, a view of learning focused on group interaction can hope to observe processes of group cognition more directly. A reason for this is that in order for several students to collaborate effectively, they must display to each other what the group is planning, recalling, doing, concluding and accomplishing. These displays take

place in the physical world through speech, gesture and action or in the virtual world through text chat and graphics. They are in principle visible to researchers as well as to the original participants.

In practical terms, it is often difficult for educational researchers to capture enough of what is taking place in group interactions to be able to reliably understand what is going on as well as the participants do. Capturing face-to-face collaborative interaction in an authentic classroom involves many problematic complications, including selecting video angles, providing adequate lighting, capturing multiple high-quality audio recordings, audio-to-text transcription, representation of intonation or gesture and synchronization of all the data streams (Suchman & Jordan, 1990). In this monograph, we present data that was automatically captured during an online chat involving three students. All of their communication and action that was shared within the group is available to us as analysts in exactly the same media and format as it appeared for the students, as well as in automatically generated textual logs. So none of the issues of selection, interpretation, partiality and representation of audio, articulation, gesture and other data are present here the way they are in recordings of face-to-face settings. In particular, all the representational graphical images and textual language shared by the group are available in detail to the researchers in their original formats. We can use methods of interaction analysis or conversation analysis (Jordan & Henderson, 1995; Schegloff, 1990), adapted to our online math-education setting (Zemel & Çakir, 2009).

Of course, interpretation and analysis of meaning can still be controversial in our approach. However, the raw data is available and excerpts of it can be included easily in the presentation so that readers can see where interpretive decisions have been made and can judge for themselves the plausibility of the analysis. There are no hidden stages of imposing categories and theoretical perspectives on the presented data. The students speak in their own words. Furthermore, the data displays the work of the students as they are engaged together, rather than providing retrospective views of the students in reaction to questions when they are no longer engaged in their mathematical tasks or situated together online (as in surveys, questionnaires, focus groups, interviews, reflection papers or pre/post-tests).

For some time, we have proposed the idea of focusing on the small group as the unit of analysis and foregoing any reliance on theories of mental processes in favor of observing the visible interactions (Stahl, 2006). We spent a decade developing an online environment which could support collaborative learning of mathematics and also be instrumented to capture group interaction (Stahl, 2009). Our research and theory now distinguish distinct learning processes at the individual, small-group and community units of analysis (Stahl, 2013c, Ch.8). Although we recognize that these processes are inextricably intertwined in reality, we focus methodologically in this monograph on the group unit of analysis, which is where individual learning, group becoming and community practices are generally most visibly displayed (Stahl, 2015b). One ends with a similar analytic approach if one adopts the related theoretical perspective of commognition (cognition as communication) (Sfard, 2008) or dialogicality (Wegerif, 2007): individual thinking, group interaction and community knowledge building are all a matter of discourse, which is fundamentally intersubjective and analyzable at the small-group unit of discourse or interaction, rather than in terms of mental representations.

The data for this monograph consists of the eight hours of online interaction by a team of three students. This data provides a rich source for analysis of collaborative learning of dynamic geometry. The learning of geometry has been a pivotal moment in the cognitive development of many people and of humanity generally, but also a difficult achievement for many people

(Lockhart, 2009; Sinclair, 2008; Stahl, 2013c, Ch.1). As discussed earlier, learning geometry involves the kinds of abstract, rigorous, systematic, argumentative discourse practices that are common to scientific, technical, engineering and mathematical work. In the interactions of this team of students, we can observe how they develop many skills and practices important to collaborative learning and to doing mathematics.

Perhaps most importantly from a research perspective, the student team displays its learning in its chat discourse and in its geometric actions. In the displayed group learning, we can see how progress in collaboration, math discourse and dynamic geometry comes about. The goal of the following analysis is therefore to let the students' voices speak for themselves and to observe what the students display to each other.

One qualification to this ideal is that making sense of math discourse often requires the analyst to be aware of the mathematical affordances of the curricular topic being discussed (as for Livingston, 1986). The student appropriation of the topic results from the dialectic between the group agency of the team situated in its activity system and the topic invested with the intentions of its designers (Overdijk, Van Diggelen, Andriessen & Kirschner, 2014). For this reason, we will sometimes describe the intended lesson of a curricular resource in order to understand how the team took advantage of a potential learning opportunity by bringing the resource into use in a specific concrete way. This will also help us to note student actions that deviate from usual approaches or even go beyond the expectations underlying the topic designs. The WinterFest series of online sessions is designed to be an educational experience, requiring students to engage with certain mathematical content. Since there is typically no teacher present in the chat rooms during these collaborative sessions, the facilitation role is largely "scripted" (Fischer, Mandl, Haake & Kollar, 2006; Kobbe et al., 2007) by the texts in the chat room tabs. The analysis will show how the team reacted to this guidance and enacted the topic's instructions. This will provide feedback on how successful the design of the topic was.

The goal in this monograph is to observe the student displays of how a particular virtual math team learns to collaborate, discuss mathematics and engage in dynamic geometry during WinterFest 2013. We try to observe the learning as it takes place. The VMT instrumentation allows each session to be replayed, so one can see the same thing the group of students saw. By studying the interactions in which students display their emergent understanding to each other, one can see the collaborative learning taking place. This makes available to researchers not just occasional pre and post states, but the on-going problem-solving and knowledge-building processes as they unfold at the group unit of analysis.

We now proceed sequentially through the eight sessions of the Cereal Team. Two sessions were held each week from February 15 to March 11, 2013. We will be trying to see how the team improves:

- i. Its effective team collaboration,
- ii. Its productive mathematical discourse,
- iii. Its enacted use of dynamic-geometry tools and
- iv. Its ability to identify and construct dynamic-geometric dependencies by:
 - a. Dynamic dragging of geometric objects,
 - b. Dynamic construction of geometric figures and
 - c. Dynamic dependency in geometric relationships

We will observe how each of these progresses as the team interacts during its eight sessions. We proceed through the logs in chronological order. Much of the text chat is reproduced verbatim, as typed and posted by the students. The analysis is based primarily on observing the sessions as they unfolded, through the VMT Replayer application. Occasional screen images from the Replayer are included in the presentation of the analysis. The Replayer and the data files for the sessions are available at: <http://gerrystahl.net/vmt/icls2014>. Complete logs are also available in spreadsheet files there, which contain all the GeoGebra actions as well as all the chat.

Topic 1: The Team Collaborates

The group of three students starts its first session with an active discussion of what to do. The situation of an online chat room with a mathematical topic is utterly new to the students and they have to figure out how to proceed from hints given in the software interface (see **Figure 2**). They express some hesitation, but manage to negotiate how to get going.

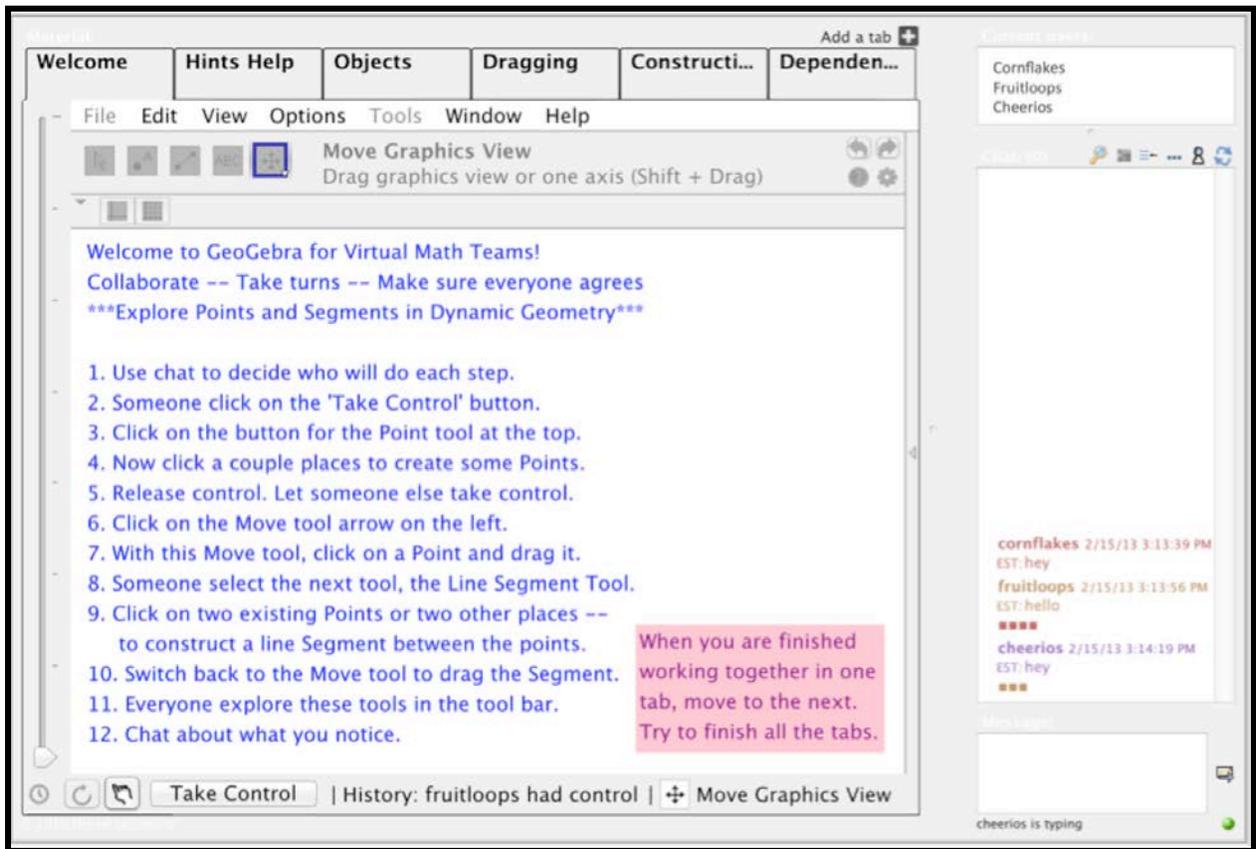


Figure 2. The Welcome tab of Topic 1 for WinterFest 2013.

The VMT interface consists of several panels, which appear on the students' computer screens. On the left is the GeoGebra panel, consisting of several tabs. (This is the first robust multi-user implementation of dynamic geometry for collaboration ever developed and deployed.) In this case, the "Welcome" tab is displayed and five other tabs are accessible across the top. On the right is the text-chat panel. It includes a list of the participants currently in the chat room at the top, a list of the recent chat postings, which will eventually scroll off the screen as new postings appear, and, at the bottom, a message-typing area for entering new chat messages to post. In **Figure 2**, the GeoGebra area for constructing dynamic-geometry figures is currently filled with textual messages from the VMT designers, intended to guide the student activities. Above this construction area are menus and tool-selection icons that are part of the GeoGebra

system. Below is a “Take Control” button for one student at a time to have the ability to interact with the GeoGebra tools and objects. The GeoGebra content is displayed identically to all the students in the team, but only one student at a time can manipulate it. The name of the participant who currently has control is displayed to the right of the button. To the right of that, the GeoGebra tool that is currently selected for use is listed. Below the chat panel, an awareness message lists the names of anyone who is currently typing in the chat message-typing area. Note that the chat also includes small squares; these indicate actions in the GeoGebra pane and are color coded to identify the actor. The chat also announces when a participant changes the GeoGebra tab—because looking at another tab does not affect the screens of other team members, but it might be important for the students to know where each other is looking.

Figure 2 is a screen image captured from the VMT Replayer, an application that allows a session to be replayed, browsed and studied. The Replayer uses the same technology as the VMT software itself, so that the display is identical to what the students originally all saw on their computers. For the sake of conciseness, the chat log excerpts incorporated in this monograph, like **Log 1**, are filtered to only show chat postings by the students; most of them do not include messages corresponding to actions like switching tabs, taking control or changing tools, although these are available in the dataset.

Tab Welcome

When the students first enter the VMT environment, they have to make sense of the elements of this interface and figure out what to do and how to do it. The students are presumably familiar with online applications in general and with text chat or instant messaging in particular. They know how to type messages and to start by greeting one another as they see that the others enter the room and their names are displayed. For instance, they know the instant messaging convention of using a star (*) to indicate a repair to a previous posting (see lines 9 and 10 in **Log 1**). They are using aliases for reasons of online privacy, so they do not necessarily know who the aliases correspond to in real life. The three girls in this team know each other as classmates, so the first thing they want to do is to connect the aliases to the personalities. Apparently, Cornflakes knows who is going by the alias “Fruitloops,” and sharing that information sorts things out for everyone.

Log 1. The team meets in the first session.

| Line | Post Time | User | Message |
|------|-----------|------------|---|
| 3 | 13:39.4 | cornflakes | hey |
| 4 | 13:57.0 | fruitloops | hello |
| 6 | 14:19.1 | cheerios | hey |
| 7 | 14:45.6 | cheerios | whose froot loops |
| 8 | 14:53.9 | cornflakes | daniella\ |
| 9 | 15:10.8 | cheerios | whose taking control |
| 10 | 15:20.1 | cheerios | taking* |
| 21 | 16:18.4 | cheerios | so whoses doing what |
| 22 | 16:44.4 | fruitloops | who wants to take control? |
| 23 | 17:30.6 | cheerios | daniella do you want to |
| 24 | 17:52.2 | fruitloops | no... cornflakes you take controll..... |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---------------------------------------|
| 25 | 18:01.7 | fruitloops | who wants to do what steps? |
| 26 | 18:02.9 | cheerios | cornflakes take control |
| 27 | 18:03.6 | cornflakes | no cheerios you can |
| 28 | 18:14.6 | cheerios | cornflakes |
| 29 | 18:25.4 | fruitloops | cornflakes |
| 30 | 18:33.6 | cornflakes | NO |
| 31 | 18:40.0 | cheerios | why not |
| 32 | 18:52.3 | fruitloops | i just took control. lets takes turns |
| 33 | 19:01.9 | cheerios | alright |
| 34 | 19:03.0 | cornflakes | ok |

The first two questions that arise for the group are:

- “whose taking control” (line 9)
- “so whoses doing what” (line 21)

Cheerios has taken the lead in asking about identities and raising these two issues in the chat. However, this does not mean the others are passively waiting. Cornflakes has taken control of GeoGebra twice and Fruitloops has taken control once, before Cheerios asks who will take control. Cornflakes also looks around by changing GeoGebra tabs several times between this question and Cheerios’ next question. Fruitloops modifies Cheerios’ question, “whose taking control” to be a question of “who wants to take control?” (line 22). Cheerios responds to that by asking Fruitloops if she wants to take control. Fruitloops simply responds “no” and tells Cornflakes to take control. She then immediately moves on to the second issue, formulating it in terms of steps: “who wants to do what steps?” (line 25). Cheerios echoes Fruitloops’ statement that Cornflakes should take control, but Cornflakes refuses and tells Cheerios that she can (in line 27 responding to line 24). Cheerios and Fruitloops both insist, by simply repeating Cornflakes’ name. To this, Cornflakes shouts back, “NO.” Fruitloops resolves the mounting conflict by suggesting that they take turns. (Note that the instructions in the Welcome tab begin with the directive: “Collaborate – Take turns – Make sure everyone agrees.”) The other two students agree to this solution. In this way, the group enacts the collaborative practice recommended by the instructions.

The explicit decision to take turns in controlling the GeoGebra system establishes an important group practice. The team will continue to follow this practice throughout their sessions together. They coordinate the turn taking through the chat, as suggested by step 1 of the instructions. In adopting this suggestion, the three students start to form themselves into an effective group. It may seem ironic that taking individual turns helps make for a group that works in a unified way. However, this is much like the way that turn taking in conversational discourse builds a social order in which the structured elicitation and response of adjacency pairs results in shared meaning making and intersubjective understanding (Schegloff, 2007; Stahl, 2013c, Ch.8). Taking turns in the geometry manipulation and construction activities allows everyone to participate in a single group trajectory, where each participant can pay attention to the actions of the others, build on each other’s work and thereby display their understanding of the significance of what the group as a whole is accomplishing. If everyone could work in GeoGebra simultaneously, people might tend to focus their attention on their own activities and work in parallel, rather than collaborating in shared work.

In analyzing the group discourse, it is possible to differentiate the roles of the individuals. Cheerios' assertiveness in the chat may reflect a reluctance to take control of the GeoGebra tab. The ensuing struggle around this issue poses a problem for their teamwork. It contrasts with the tone of the group later and in their future sessions, where they are usually quick to agree with each other. Even after they agree to take turns, Cheerios does not take a turn at control until they get to step 5, which explicitly says to "let someone else take control." That is about five minutes later, around line 61. Cheerios drags a point then. That is her only GeoGebra action within their work on the Welcome tab. The three students are not yet acting as a coherent team; their behavior is still best analyzed as that of individual actors.

It is interesting that from their very first acts, the three students seem to adopt different roles in the group discourse. These are not assigned roles, but seem to emerge naturally from the personalities of the individuals and their positioning of each other in the chat interaction:

- Cornflakes is an explorer of the technology; without saying anything, she goes around trying out the available tools.
- Cheerios leads the group to action; she tries to get the others to take a next step.
- Fruitloops is the more thoughtful, reflective, questioning and refining member; she re-phrases proposals in a more cognitively productive way.

While Cheerios is asking, "whose froot loops," Cornflakes takes control of GeoGebra and then releases it. Then Fruitloops takes control and releases it and Cornflakes does so again. When Cheerios next asks, "whose taking control," Cornflakes switches to the other tabs in quick succession, perhaps checking how they relate to the tasks of the first tab. Cheerios next asks, "so whoses doing what," which Fruitloops restates as "who wants to take control?"

This is already an example of the students' personal roles. Cornflakes repeatedly controls GeoGebra and also looks around the online environment at the available tabs. Meanwhile Cheerios positions herself as group leader by trying to get someone to start using GeoGebra. Apparently, Cheerios does not realize that the others have already started. Her leadership actions may be attempts to cover up the fact that she does not understand what is going on or to gain information about what everyone else is doing. Fruitloops takes a more reserved role in guiding the group by shifting Cheerios' attempt to get someone else to do the GeoGebra work into an inquiry about who wants to take control.

What is interesting about these "individual roles" is how they change as the sessions proceed and how our analysis reveals a complexity to such roles that is obscured in other analytic approaches. For instance, a traditional approach—that codes each participant's postings and then counts the number of their postings in each of several categories—might conclude that Cornflakes, who does not post many chat contributions, is a "lurker" who does not contribute much to the group. But, in fact, we will see that Cornflakes often guides the group in learning about how to use the technology for construction. Later, each of the other students adopts the role of technology explorer, following Cornflakes' example and guidance. Similarly, Cheerios' many facilitating comments might indicate that she is a leader, whereas in most of this first session she actually displays the least understanding of what the group is working on.

A psychological approach focused on the individual students might interpret Cheerios' feigned leadership as a way for her to avoid the technical work and to cover up her lack of understanding of what is going on. However, in later sessions Cheerios sometimes becomes the most effective explorer of the tools and the most insightful problem solver. Others take over her initial role in facilitating the group process. Perhaps most surprisingly, Fruitloops' often

prescient or instructor-like role in posing questions and raising abstract issues of underlying reasoning is eventually adopted by both Cornflakes and Cheerios by the last sessions. Through tracking the longitudinal development of the group discourse, we will see how behaviors that start as individual tendencies gradually become shared group practices. These shared practices are also influenced by the group's response to the topic instructions. Thereby, community standards, such as mathematical practices and discourse principles modeled in the topic instructions, mediate the group practices and their effects upon the individual and group behaviors.

Having resolved their first question, the students turn to their second question: the question of agency—both individual agency (what *I* want to do) and group agency (what *we* should do). This is the universal existential question, which every individual and every group must pose in some way at every moment: What should we do here and now? Most of the time, people confront this question while caught up in the midst of an activity trajectory, with a history of commitments, motivations, resources and decisions—and moving toward some complex of goals and projects. As they begin their first session together, this virtual math team has little shared history or established aims to orient their action. They find themselves in a context with some general structure as participants in an after-school activity involving geometry. While that is not enough to specify what exactly they should be doing, it is enough to orient them to the text in the VMT environment. This text begins with the instructions:

1. Use chat to decide who will do each step.
2. Someone click on the 'Take Control' button.

This was enough to motivate the group's first two concerns: who should take control and what should they do?

In earlier iterations of the VMT Project, it became apparent that users needed some form of instruction or guidance in the use of the VMT technology and the GeoGebra tools, as well as in best practices for working together online on mathematical tasks. Even groups of graduate students well experienced in computer technology found it difficult to get started without some kind of manual or training (Stahl, 2013c, Ch.9). Tutorial texts were then produced for subsequent iterations of VMT, but it was clear that users did not study them. In WinterFest 2013 and in the preceding teacher professional training for it, the designers tried to provide the needed guidance in the form of instructions inserted in the GeoGebra tabs of the chat rooms. We have already seen in the discourse of **Log 1** that the Cereal Team was guided by the displayed text in the Welcome tab shown in **Figure 2**. However, they had to take up the various suggested practices themselves, discuss them, make sense of them in their current context, negotiate how to implement them and agree to follow them. This is what is meant by the group "*enacting*" the suggestions: Social order, practices and organizational structures are not given to people, but must be enacted by them through discourse (Latour, 2007; Rabardel & Bourmaud, 2003; Weick, 1988; Zemel & Koschmann, 2013). In this monograph, we want to see how the team enacts the embedded instruction in collaborative dynamic geometry.

Having decided to take turns clicking on the 'Take Control' button, the students use chat to decide who will take a turn (see lines 41, 45, 46 in **Log 2**). They note that the interface tells them who is in control, or that no one is (line 35). They also note that the displayed text includes numbered steps, which they decide to follow (line 38—note that Fruitloops already referred to "steps" in line 25).

Log 2. The team expresses their confusion.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 35 | 19:26.6 | cheerios | it says no one has control |
| 36 | 19:30.1 | fruitloops | what do we do know? |
| 37 | 19:44.3 | cheerios | i am not sure cornflakes do u know |
| 38 | 20:17.4 | cheerios | i think we have to follow the numbered list |
| 39 | 20:20.0 | cornflakes | uh mo |
| 40 | 20:38.4 | cheerios | so l ets do that and we will figure it out as we go |
| 41 | 20:50.6 | fruitloops | someone else take control for now |
| 42 | 20:53.1 | cheerios | lets* |
| 43 | 21:17.5 | fruitloops | just follow the welcome thing |
| 44 | 21:32.9 | cheerios | yeah so we are on #3 |
| 45 | 21:56.2 | cornflakes | ok someoen else take control |
| 46 | 22:05.3 | fruitloops | someone take control |
| 47 | 22:13.1 | cheerios | whats happening? |
| 48 | 22:18.7 | fruitloops | idk |
| 49 | 22:30.8 | cheerios | i am so lost |
| 50 | 22:36.6 | fruitloops | i took control. what should i do? |
| 51 | 22:42.3 | cornflakes | make a line |
| 52 | 22:50.9 | cheerios | i am not sure #3 i guess? |
| 53 | 23:10.4 | cornflakes | no i already did 3, do 5 |

While Cheerios and Fruitloops are talking about what the group should do in lines 40 to 44, Cornflakes proceeds to take control of GeoGebra and actually constructs a point A and a line segment AB. When she is finished, Cornflakes says “ok someoen else take control” (line 45). The “ok” signifies that she has accomplished something and the rest of her post requests the others to build on what she has done. However, in lines 46 to 50 Fruitloops and Cheerios indicate that they do not know what is going on, that is, what is the action trajectory that they should be taking further. They probably saw the point and segment appear on their screen, but did not know where it came from. In typical fashion, Cornflakes has gone off individually to explore the technology and to complete the construction specified in the topic steps 2, 3, 4, 8 and 9. However, she has not involved other people, announced in the chat what she was planning to do or described in the chat what she did. She has not yet adopted good collaboration practices.

Although the points and line segment that Cornflakes created in GeoGebra should have appeared on the computer screens of Fruitloops and Cheerios as well, it is not clear that her teammates saw them or understood that Cornflakes had constructed them. Seeing the appearance of these geometric objects *as* results of someone’s construction actions is something that has to be learned—Goodwin (1994) calls this “professional vision” and Wittgenstein (1953) calls it “seeing as.” The students have to learn to see the appearance and movement of objects in the GeoGebra space as intentional actions of the group member who currently has control of the GeoGebra tools. Learning this skilled vision is facilitated by collaborative communication in which, for instance, the person in control states what she will do next or just has done.

The group’s attempt to communicate about what they are doing is confused in **Log 2**. Fruitloops takes control, but then does not know how to proceed. Cornflakes types, “make a line”

(line 51), suggesting that Fruitloops also experience constructing a line. When Cheerios tries to orient the team to what they are doing by reference to the numbered list, she guesses that they should be doing step 3. However, Cornflakes responds “no i already did 3, do 5” (line 53).

Because they are working online, it is at first hard for them to tell what the others are doing—such as that Cornflakes constructed a point and a segment. They need to develop ways of informing each other as they work. The team is sometimes confused about what to do in this strange environment. However, they persevere by chatting with each other. They address each other—starting with their initial greetings—and instruct each other by responding to questions and proposals, and eventually by assenting to agreement. In addition, they have been told by their teacher to be “descriptive” and to state what they are doing in the chat, and they will remind each other of that periodically during their sessions (e.g., lines 188 and 201 in this session). Gradually, they start to follow the steps outlined in the first screen. They coordinate their actions by sharing with each other what numbered step of the instructions—e.g., step 3 (line 44) or step 5 (line 53)—they should all focus on together. They are oriented more toward the tasks given in the instructions than to the geometric content: for instance, they might say they are doing step 9 rather than that they are constructing segment AB.

In fact, by constructing point A and segment AB, Cornflakes has actually completed steps 3, 4, 8 and 9. The numbered steps are not each whole, separable tasks. For instance, steps 2-5 go together to construct a point, steps 5-7 are for dragging the point and steps 8-10 are for constructing and dragging a segment. When Cornflakes tells Fruitloops to do step 5, Fruitloops takes control and selects the Move tool, but then wonders “okay now what?” (line 54 in **Log 3**). She then goes on to drag points A and B of the segment, which is really step 7 or step 10. Cornflakes sees the points move and says, “good.”

Log 3. The team constructs a shape.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 54 | 23:10.5 | fruitloops | okay now what? |
| 55 | 23:43.6 | cornflakes | good |
| 56 | 24:02.8 | cheerios | it says to release control |
| 57 | 24:12.8 | cheerios | and then do #6 |
| 58 | 24:15.7 | cornflakes | then release control |
| 59 | 24:17.7 | fruitloops | now someone erlse continue |
| 60 | 24:24.7 | fruitloops | released |
| 61 | 24:29.0 | cornflakes | cheerios will |
| 62 | 24:44.4 | fruitloops | take control and explore with the other toolos |
| 63 | 24:57.3 | cheerios | i just did 6 |
| 64 | 25:17.5 | cornflakes | ill do 7 then |
| 65 | 25:21.6 | cheerios | ok |
| 66 | 25:26.1 | fruitloops | ok |
| 67 | 25:50.2 | cornflakes | ok done |
| 68 | 25:51.0 | fruitloops | do likie 9 and 10 also |
| 69 | 26:24.1 | cheerios | what about 8 |
| 70 | 26:41.1 | fruitloops | yeah |
| 71 | 26:46.6 | cornflakes | there |
| 72 | 26:51.1 | fruitloops | can i go next? |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---------------------------------|
| 73 | 26:57.1 | cheerios | yes |
| 74 | 26:57.3 | cornflakes | yeah go ahead |
| 75 | 27:14.1 | fruitloops | so we just play around with it? |
| 76 | 27:19.9 | cheerios | now the triangle is bigger |
| 77 | 27:22.0 | cornflakes | i guess pretty much |
| 78 | 27:35.5 | cheerios | are we on 11 |
| 79 | 27:41.0 | cornflakes | yes mam |

They tell Cheerios to take control. She does and she drags point A. She reports that she did step 6 and Cornflakes volunteers to do step 7. She likewise drags point A. Now all three participants have dragged point A—each one more vigorously than the previous one. Cheerios is still confused about what steps are done when. Furthermore, no one has dragged the segment as a whole (step 10). Fruitloops requests control and inquires “so we just play around with it?” (line 75), to which Cornflakes responds “i guess pretty much.” Fruitloops playfully adds a number of connected segments.

Log 4. The team connects objects.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 80 | 27:44.5 | fruitloops | how do we get the line to connect to the piont? |
| 81 | 27:45.2 | cheerios | kk |
| 82 | 28:00.0 | fruitloops | nevermind |

First, Fruitloops drags the vertices of the triangle that Cornflakes had created. Then she creates a new point D. She also constructs a point E on one of the sides of the triangle. She drags point E and sees that it remains on segment BA, before she drags it to the end of the segment. Fruitloops now asks, “how do we get the line to connect to the piont?” (line 80, **Log 4**). Before anyone can answer—just five seconds after posting her question—Fruitloops selects the GeoGebra segment tool and connects her new point D to her point E, which is very close to point B of Cornflakes’ triangle. Fruitloops’ GeoGebra constructions and her question display a growing sense of how points and lines are “connected” in dynamic geometry. They are not just visually connected, but a point can be constructed on a line and be confined to that line during dragging. Also, an existing point can be used as an endpoint for a new line segment. This is all displayed in Fruitloops’ playful exploration of the use of GeoGebra tools—see (Çakir & Stahl, 2013; Çakir, Zemel & Stahl, 2009) for examples of how graphical actions in VMT can display ones mathematical insights to teammates.

The students learn to see what each other is doing by:

- Taking turns each doing the same GeoGebra actions, so that they experience the use of the tools first-hand and can see the results as similar to appearances when their teammates were in control.
- Discussing what they are doing in the chat and guiding each other through the cant to do the same things in the geometry.

From this, they start to follow each other’s GeoGebra actions. The actions then become visible meaningful. Just as they can communicate through words in the chat, they start to be able to communicate with each other through observable, interpretable actions in the GeoGebra workspace.

Learning how to use a dynamic-geometry software system requires considerable exploration and trial. For instance, a segment can be constructed using existing points or by creating new points in the process of defining the segment. By using existing points, one can attach a new segment to an existing segment, forming a figure that can be dragged around in complex ways and remain connected. Before posting line 80 about connecting a new line to an existing point, Fruitloops, perhaps accidentally, placed a new point E on an existing segment. In dragging it, she could see that the point remained on the segment. No one remarked on this. It could have been an important discovery if the team had discussed it. Connecting one segment to another through a shared point and constraining a point to stay on a segment were the first forms of dynamic-geometry dependency that the team encountered. It would take many more such encounters for the team to become aware of the significance of this and to be able to articulate such dependencies. Such knowledge comes gradually, as one explores. The goal of the topic instructions is to kick-start such exploration and then to keep things open enough to allow for free exploration (“playing around”) and serendipity.

The team has constructed a number of points and joined them together with connected segments to form “a very interesting shape” (see **Log 5**, line 85). (See **Figure 3**, which shows the VMT chat room displayed within the VMT Replayer; across the bottom of the Replayer screen are controls for browsing through the session.) The students do not follow the instruction step 7 to drag the new points or step 10 to drag the segments. They are selective about which tasks they choose to do. When they chat about what they notice—in response to step 12—they discuss features of the overall shape as a fixed figure, not as a dynamic-geometry figure. They describe it in terms of its visual shape as “a rectangle and a triangle thats mushed together” (line 86), and then they all decide to move on to the next tab for the session. This is a mathematically unsophisticated way to describe what they constructed, not only in terms of the wording (e.g., “mushed together”), but also as a combination of visual shapes, rather than as relations among geometric objects.¹

Log 5. The team describes its shape.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 83 | 28:12.7 | cheerios | what now? |
| 84 | 28:27.9 | cornflakes | chat about whatr we njustice? |
| 85 | 28:41.6 | cheerios | well its a very interesting shape |
| 86 | 29:04.0 | cheerios | a rectangle and a triangle thats mushed together |
| 87 | 29:10.8 | cornflakes | its like a polygon |
| 88 | 29:14.8 | cornflakes | right? |
| 89 | 29:38.5 | cornflakes | no curved edges cause its made of a line segment and line segments are lines and lines that dont have curves |
| 90 | 29:22.5 | cheerios | it has 6 sides |
| 91 | 29:40.1 | cheerios | and obtuse and acute angles no right angles |
| 92 | 29:34.6 | fruitloops | how do i make it smaller? |
| 93 | 29:57.4 | cornflakes | yuppies no right angles |

¹ Identifying common shapes is considered the first of the “van Hiele levels” (see deVilliers, 2003, p.11). This is a theorized series of increasingly sophisticated levels of geometric reasoning that students typically progress through as they learn to engage in justification and axiomatic proof. The levels include: visual recognition, analysis of properties, logical ordering and deductive reasoning. Young

The screenshot shows the GeoGebra interface during a virtual math team session. The main workspace displays a quadrilateral with vertices labeled A, B, C, and D, and a point F on the top edge. The interface includes a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Options, Tools, Window, Help), a toolbar with 'Move Graphics View' and 'Drag graphics view or one axis (Shift + Drag)', and a 'Welcome' tab with instructions. A chat window on the right shows messages from 'cornflakes', 'cheerios', and 'fruitloops'. The bottom status bar shows 'History: fruitloops had control' and 'Move'.

Figure 3. The team constructs a polygon.

Beyond asking the students to describe what they notice in the created figures, the task in the Welcome tab was designed to provide a first experience with the dynamic character of points and segments as movable or “drag-able.” The students did not fully realize this intention. For instance, if they had dragged point F of their figure they would have changed the outer shape, and dragging other points would alter the size of its angles. The students could then have noticed that the visual shapes change dynamically, but that certain relationships, such as certain segments staying connected, are maintained. By constructing a figure but not dragging its points, the students have succeeded in using some basic GeoGebra construction tools, but they have largely missed the intention of the introduction to the dynamic character of the objects created.

Tab Hints Help

The Hints Help tab (Objects, **Figure 4**) is just intended to provide advice about how to adjust the computer image for optimal viewing, depending on the resolution of ones computer. This tab is not intended for collaborative work. Most of the actions discussed in this tab—such as zooming and shifting the image around with the Move-Graphic tool are single-user commands and do not affect the views on other people’s computers.

This tab caused considerable confusion for the group because they could not see most of what each other did. Either they were doing actions that did not affect each other's computers or they constructed text boxes that were out of view due to different zooming of their screens.

Cornflakes moved the text boxes of this tab around and the others saw the result, although they did not understand how she accomplished that. Then Cheerios succeeded in creating a new text box with the word, "hi" in it. However, it was off screen for the others. Fruitloops also created a new text box with the word "hello" in it, but the others did not notice it. (It appears between points 2 and 3 in **Figure 4**).

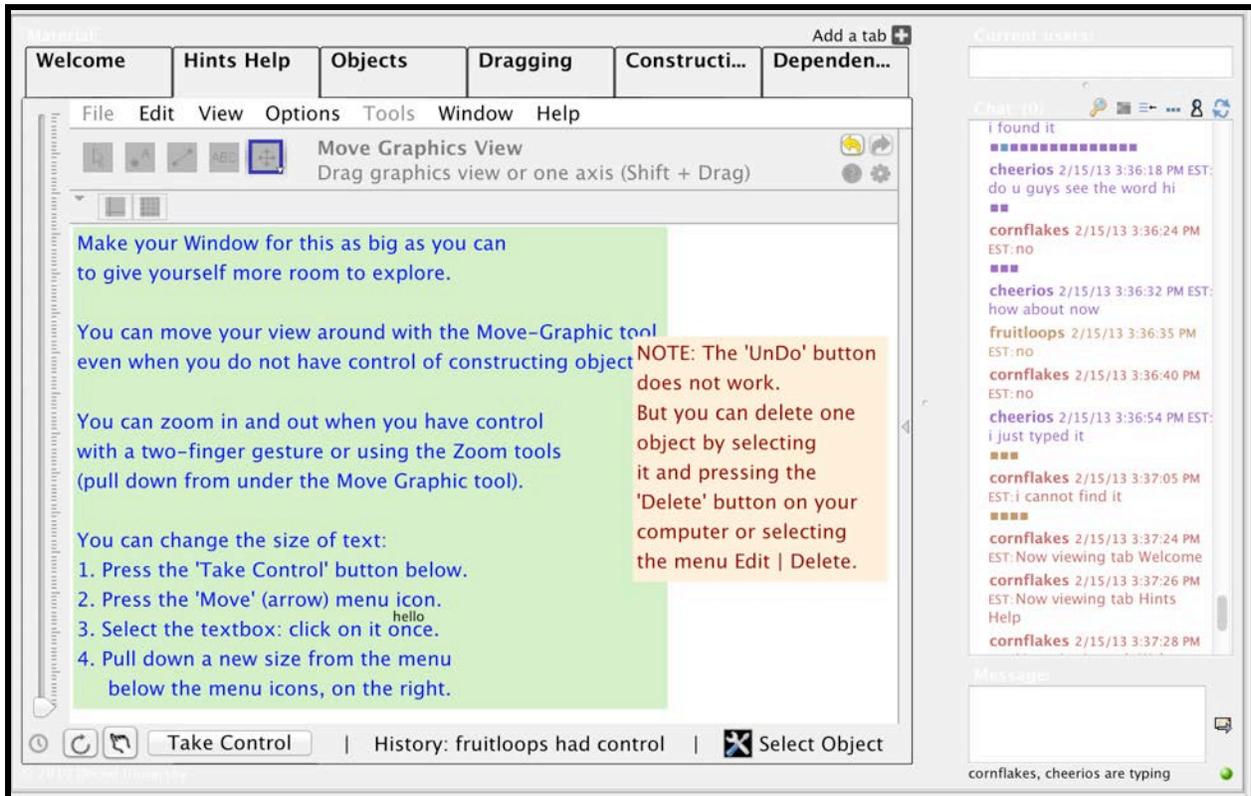


Figure 4. The Hints Help tab.

Tab Objects

The next tab (Objects, **Figure 5**) is intended to provide further experience with the dynamic character of points, segments and circles. It provides several example figures and asks the group to drag specific points to explore the constrained movements that are possible. Rather than following the instructions in detail, the team experiments with the GeoGebra interface, figuring out how to display a grid across the tab or how to change the color of a point. They are confused by details of the software features, such as that the display of the grid is not shared in everyone's view. They also have trouble with the text box being shared – perhaps because of technical software issues, like they do not close their text entry box or locate their text box where it will be more visible to others.

Cheerios repeats the recommendations of their teacher that they explain in the chat what they are doing in GeoGebra (line 188) and that they describe for each other what they are trying

and what they observe (line 201). Cheerios also asks the others to try to change the colors of points, although she herself is still not taking control and doing work in GeoGebra.

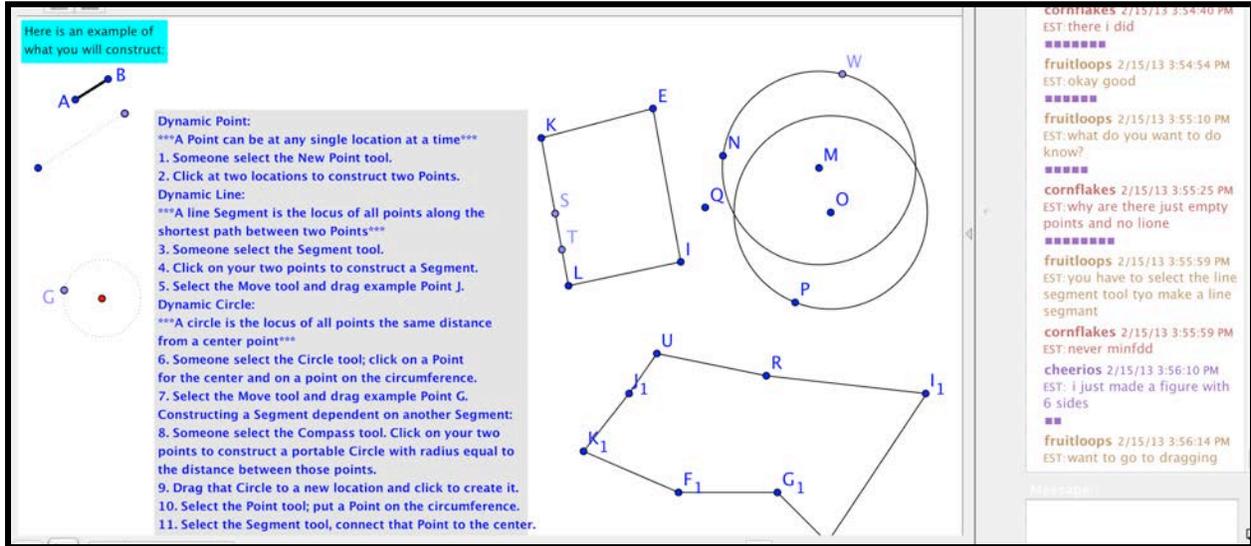


Figure 5. The Objects tab.

Log 6. The team explores simple figures.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 186 | 43:37.3 | fruitloops | flakes explore |
| 187 | 43:52.3 | cornflakes | just made a line segment |
| 188 | 44:04.1 | cheerios | explain what you are doing too |
| 189 | 44:15.6 | fruitloops | can you change the color of it? |
| 198 | 44:48.4 | cheerios | can u make it a different color |
| 199 | 44:51.8 | cornflakes | change the color |
| 200 | 45:18.2 | fruitloops | i made two circles |
| 201 | 45:23.1 | cheerios | be descriptive guys |
| 202 | 45:32.3 | fruitloops | okay |
| 203 | 45:41.0 | cornflakes | ok so 2 black circles |
| 204 | 45:42.1 | fruitloops | i made a couple of points |
| 205 | 46:28.0 | fruitloops | i made two points on line kl |
| 206 | 46:30.2 | cheerios | can you make it colorful |
| 207 | 46:30.7 | cornflakes | ok so we have a polygon with points k,e,s,t,l,i |
| 208 | 46:33.3 | fruitloops | KL* |
| 209 | 46:50.4 | fruitloops | quadrilateral |
| 210 | 46:58.9 | cornflakes | yeah there we go |
| 211 | 47:01.2 | cheerios | isnt it a rectangle |
| 212 | 47:02.8 | cornflakes | a quadrilateral is what?> |
| 213 | 47:14.7 | cornflakes | no its not symmetrical |
| 214 | 47:21.7 | cornflakes | its a quadrilateral |
| 215 | 47:23.0 | cheerios | oh i see |
| 216 | 47:24.3 | fruitloops | quadrilateral- a four sided shape? |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 217 | 47:28.4 | cornflakes | yess |
| 218 | 47:35.1 | fruitloops | someonee else explore |
| 219 | 47:39.0 | cheerios | i will |
| 220 | 48:00.3 | fruitloops | okay, walk us through what you're doing |
| 221 | 49:18.1 | cornflakes | walk us through ehat your doing |
| 222 | 49:26.9 | cheerios | i made either a complementry or a supplementry angle but iam not sure |

Cornflakes takes control and does steps 1 to 4, creating points and a segment (line 187). Then Fruitloops takes over and extends the segment into a quadrilateral. Cornflakes calls it a polygon, but Fruitloops specifies that it is a “quadrilateral- a four sided shape?” Cheerios asks, “isnt it a rectangle?” but Cornflakes points out, “no its not syymmetrical.” Cheerios is reacting to the current rough appearance of the shape as looking rectangular. In addition to ignoring the fact that it is not exactly rectangular because, for instance side KE does not appear to be equal to side LI, Cheerios is ignoring the ability to change the appearance by dragging the vertices. Here we see the familiar pattern: Cornflakes does an interesting construction in GeoGebra. Fruitloops then refines the description that Cornflakes used from polygon to the more precise term, quadrilateral. Cheerios tries to continue the refining discussion by suggesting it be called a rectangle—and presenting this in question format to elicit follow-up. Cornflakes asks Fruitloops what a quadrilateral is, and then before getting an answer to that responds to Cheerios that the polygon cannot be a rectangle because it is not symmetrical, but that it is a quadrilateral. Fruitloops provides a definition for quadrilateral, but hedges it with a question mark.

Fruitloops also creates two circles (line 200), in accordance with step 6 of the instructions. She drags the points on the circumferences to change the size of the circles. Next, she makes two points on segment KL (line 205). She drags one of these points to see that it stays on the segment even as it moves up and down the segment. Recall that Fruitloops had similarly constructed a point on a segment in the first tab and dragged it along the segment. She also selected the compass tool, as requested in step 8, but she did not construct anything with it. No one investigates the dependencies created with the use of the compass tool. After her explorations, Fruitloops says, “someonee else explore” (line 218) and Cheerios finally volunteers to take control and do some extensive GeoGebra activity for her first time.

Cornflakes and Fruitloops had skipped over steps 5 and 7 involving dragging the example figures. Cheerios undertakes this. First, she drags the circle with point G in response to step 7. However, rather than dragging point G around the circumference of the circle to visualize how the circle is made of points, she clicks on the center point and drags the circle as a whole around the screen. Similarly, she drags the circle CD around the screen.

Cheerios does not comment about her dragging at all. Eventually, Fruitloops asks her to “okay, walk us through what you're doing” (line 220). Over a minute later, Cornflakes repeats the request. Meanwhile, Cheerios constructs a new figure of her own design. She makes a segment and places a point on it. Then she constructs another segment starting at that point and forming an angle with the first segment (line 222). This leads to a discussion of complementary angles in the static view of the undragged figure. Meanwhile, in response to step 5, Cornflakes drags point J back and forth along the segment it is confined to.

In working on the Objects tab, the students have each improved somewhat on their collaboration, their discussion of the geometric shapes and their facility with the software tools.

However, they are still not chatting much about what they are doing, are not dragging the figures to explore their dynamic character and are not commenting of dependencies.

Tab Dragging

The team moves on to the tab called “Dragging” (**Figure 6**). The still visible figure including points A, B, C, D, E, F, G was included in the tab originally. The students constructed the other figures. This example figure included in the tab was intended to demonstrate points that are “free” (e.g., endpoints of an isolated line segment), “constrained” (e.g., a point confined to move along a segment or circle) or “dependent” (e.g., a point at the intersection of two segments). The instructions are designed to step the group through constructing a figure that includes these three kinds of points. The team succeeds in constructing a set of segments (connecting points H through N) that looks similar to the given example—as well as some other connected segments (see **Log 7**). Note that the lines constructed by Fruitloops at the top formed by points D₁ through O₁ can be read as the letters “LOL,” a well-known expression in chat or instant messaging. Once more, Fruitloops has ended work on a tab by playful construction.

Both Fruitloops and Cheerios follow instruction steps 1, 2 and 3—although they do not announce the steps in the chat. It is interesting that by now Cheerios is taking a major role in the constructions. Fruitloops and Cheerios do not differentiate between finite “segments” and “lines” (which continue in both directions indefinitely off the screen), which are created by different tools in GeoGebra. Both students succeed in constructing segments that intersect and in constructing a point at the intersection. They do not seem able to place a point along the segment, as instructed in step 4. Note that step 4 does not specify what GeoGebra tool to use, as the previous steps do.

An example of what you will construct.

Construct dependent objects
 Take turns controlling the construction.
 1. Select the Segment tool and click on two Points to construct a Segment like AB.
 2. Select the Line tool and click on two Points to construct a Line like CD that crosses the Segment.
 3. Select the Intersection tool and construct a Point where the Line cuts the Segment.
 4. Construct another Point on the Segment and another Point on the Line, like F and G.
 5. Drag each Point, the Line and the Segment.
 6. Discuss in the chat how each object is free, constrained or dependent on other objects.

Figure 6. The Dragging tab.**Log 7.** Discussion of crossed lines.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 274 | 58:01.2 | fruitloops | im following the intructions |
| 275 | 58:07.3 | cheerios | okay |
| 276 | 58:11.8 | cornflakes | what step are you on? |
| 277 | 58:25.0 | cheerios | describe what you are doing |
| 278 | 58:56.6 | cornflakes | tell us the step your on |
| 279 | 59:00.8 | cheerios | yeah |
| 284 | 59:56.7 | cornflakes | fruity whatcha doing |
| 285 | 00:05.2 | fruitloops | i just tried to construct a line lioke the example buit i failed |
| 286 | 00:12.4 | cheerios | can i try |
| 287 | 00:16.8 | fruitloops | sure |
| 288 | 01:20.4 | fruitloops | how is each objettc free constrained or dependent? |
| ... | | | |
| 305 | 06:17.5 | cheerios | ok thats good all the lines inresect at least through another line |
| 306 | 06:20.4 | cornflakes | duh |
| 307 | 06:35.9 | cornflakes | yes which was the objective of step3 |
| 308 | 08:18.8 | cornflakes | so constraints are like restrictions |
| ... | | | |
| 331 | 10:44.7 | fruitloops | i dont think they are dependant on eachother' |
| 332 | 11:02.0 | cornflakes | thats creative use of math |
| 333 | 11:03.1 | cheerios | they arent dependent |

The team then discusses the dependencies, as specified in step 6. However, they are silent on step 5, which says to drag each point, line and segment. It is this kind of dragging—which they skip—that would show them the difference in behavior of objects that are free, constrained or dependent on other objects.

As we see, the team is, nevertheless, starting to discuss dependencies. At first (line 288), Fruitloops simply repeats the wording of step 6 from the instructions in the Dragging tab, and no one responds to her question immediately. Then—perhaps based on the experience of constructing intersecting lines, which constrain each other’s movements—Cornflakes says, “so constraints are like restrictions” in line 308. Soon, Fruitloops states (line 331), “i dont think they are dependant on eachother” and Cheerios agrees (line 333) “they arent dependent.” Unfortunately, it is not clear (to their teammates or to us) from what they say which objects they are discussing or the basis for their opinions. In fact, they have not dragged any of the points in this tab—either points in the given example figure or in their own figures. So they have not here observed constrained or dependent dynamic behaviors. Their hour is over and they log out.

Summary of Learning in Topic 1

At the end of the first session of the Cereal Team, we see some ways in which the team has begun to form into an effective group. The students have adopted collaborative practices that will

remain with them. Probably the major advance during Topic 1 has been in the area of collaboration, although the team has also had a first experience in using dynamic-geometry tools:

- i. It has adopted some basic **collaboration practices**, such as addressing each other in text-chat discourse, listening (reading) and responding. The students take turns, not only in the chat, but even more in GeoGebra. They first discuss who should take control, then sometimes describe what they have done and finally release control for someone else. Perhaps most significantly, they decide to follow the numbered steps of instruction in the tabs. When they do not know what someone is doing or understand why they are doing it, they ask a question in the chat. They use the chat to negotiate decisions for the group and to register agreement or disagreement. In general, they maintain a friendly atmosphere and are often playful, for instance in addressing each other with mock formality. They keep track of the time they have left to work and try to move through the several tabs for the session. None of this is perfect or fluid yet. However, their initial sense of not knowing what to do is quickly diminished and they are able to make progress through the topic.

We can see to some extent *how* the team develops as a collaborative group. They start out as individuals reacting to the online situation in which they find themselves. As they start to act, they run into difficulties or breakdowns in the smooth functioning of their activity. They selectively take into account guidance offered by the topic instructions. They engage in group discourse and interaction, which elicits proposals for solutions to their quandaries. Gradually, these proposals lead to the adoption of group practices, which are accepted by all group members and which tend to overcome their difficulties. These collaborative practices include discussing who should do GeoGebra actions next, following numbered steps in the instructions and discussing what they have done. These practices were all suggested in the instructions, but had to be enacted by the group—that is, adopted in specific ways within the group’s concrete situation.

- ii. The team has taken initial steps in developing **productive mathematical discourse**. They have discussed math terminology and instructed each other on the meaning of several geometry terms, like “quadrilateral” and “complementary.” They have begun to discuss the notions of constraint and dependency in a very preliminary way. Just as Cornflakes adopted the term “quadrilateral” from Fruitloops without being able to define it—and even with Fruitloops displaying lack of confidence in being able to define it, so the team uses the ideas of constraint and dependency without confidence in understanding what they mean very well.
- iii. The team has **learned to use GeoGebra’s tools** for dragging and constructing simple dynamic-geometry figures, including connected segments and points confined to a segment. Each of the students has engaged in constructing and dragging GeoGebra objects consisting of points, segments and circles. Even Cheerios finally starts to drag objects, but she does not do so in a way that displays their dynamic character or their invariant dependencies; she does not show any understanding of the dynamic character of the figures she is manipulating.

More specifically, we can track the team’s initial fluency with **identifying and constructing dynamic-geometric dependencies**:

- a. Some of the students have tried **dynamic dragging** of points. This is still quite tentative. They do not seem to have a strong sense of seeing the figures as dynamic; dragging is

used more to position figures, which are still observed in terms of their static visual shapes.

- b. Each of the students has begun to engage in **dynamic construction** of simple figures, generally consisting of a couple of segments joined together. However, when they notice things—even at the end of the session—it is visual appearances of their static constructions, not the dynamic behaviors that the topics were intended to get them to focus on, like a point being confined to a segment.
- c. The team has not begun to design **dynamic dependency** into GeoGebra constructions. They have not even commented on the simple dependencies observed during the few times that they dragged figures. Their discourse about dependencies is not yet along the lines intended by the design of the tasks. The team’s understanding of dependencies is vague and still not informed by experience dragging dynamic-geometry objects, like points confined to a segment or to an intersection, or points shared by connected segments.

We can already begin to draw some preliminary lessons for re-design of the topics based on the observed behavior of the team in Topic 1:

- The first tab, Welcome, should be structured more clearly into a sequence of numbered tasks, where each task can be done by one person, and then tried by each of the other team members.
- The second tab, Help Hints, should be made available to students before they enter into a team, to read and explore on their own. The zooming and other actions are not reproduced on everyone’s screen, so it is impossible to follow what others are doing. The Welcome tab should also be made available in advance as a warm-up or introduction for individual students to try on their own. This will give them more time to explore and play with the most basic tools. The tab can be used again in the next collaborative session so they can share what they have learned and get help from teammates for things they had trouble with. (This had actually been the plan in WinterFest 2013, but the teacher did not organize the warm-up individual sessions. More effort should be made to do this, although it can be difficult to motivate and control.)
- There should be more prompts or tasks encouraging students to announce in the chat what they plan to do in GeoGebra and then what they have done. If there is a possibility that students are sitting physically near to each other in the same room, they should be encouraged to communicate only through the chat, so that there is a record of their collaboration.
- The examples of dependencies—such as points constrained to a segment or to an intersection—should be highlighted and discussion of them prompted. In general, the activities should be focused even more explicitly and narrowly on the notion of dependencies.
- The difference between visual appearances of static figures and relationships of dependency in dynamic figures should be pointed out. Prompts for noticings should emphasize noticing things that remain true under dynamic dragging.
- Although specifying numbered tasks to step through can be helpful in the beginning, generally there should be more explicit focus on the principles of dynamic geometry that

are being explored than on the completion of specified tasks. The numbering should correspond to meaningful whole actions.

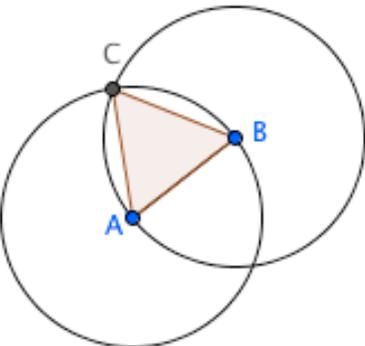
Topic 2: The Team Drags Points

The second session starts much like the first. The team expresses considerable uncertainty about how to proceed. However, they persevere, with each team member taking turns trying and encouraging the others. They learned in the first session to focus on the numbered steps in the instructions and they now proceed with that general orientation. They try to follow the steps in the first tab, to construct an equilateral triangle (**Figure 7**).

Tab Equilateral

As the instructions mention, this construction was the starting point for Euclid's presentation of geometry (Euclid, 300 BCE/2002). It is a paradigmatic construction; a good understanding of it provides deep insight into the nature of Euclidean geometry. Similarly, the construction of an equilateral triangle in GeoGebra can convey the core of dynamic geometry: constructing, dragging, creating dependencies, establishing equalities of lengths, marking intersections and organizing a set of relationships to achieve dynamic behaviors. One cannot expect beginning students to grasp the full significance of this construction. We will see how the Cereal Team enacts this topic.

An example of what you will construct:



Make sure that everyone in your team can construct and drag this equilateral triangle and understands why it is equilateral dynamically.

You will construct an equilateral triangle the way that Euclid did in his first proposition, but yours will be a dynamic equilateral triangle.

1. Construct a Segment for the base of the triangle.
2. Construct a circle with center at one endpoint, passing through the other endpoint.
3. Construct a circle with center at the second endpoint, passing through the first.
4. Use the Intersection tool to construct a third Point at an intersection of the two circles.
5. Drag to make sure the Point is on both circles.
6. Use the Polygon tool to construct a Triangle.
7. Chat about how the third Point is dependent on the distance between the first two Points.
8. Do you think the triangle is equilateral? Always?

Figure 7. The Equilateral tab.

Unfortunately, the team already has considerable trouble with the second step: “2. Construct a circle with center at one endpoint [of the segment constructed in step 1], passing through the other endpoint.” (See **Log 8**.) The wording is perhaps a bit too cryptic, and the team does not try

to make detailed sense of it (line 42). Although they have decided to follow the steps of the instructions, they do not always read them carefully or try to interpret their precise meaning. Reading closely and taking into account the precision of wording in mathematical text is a mathematical practice that the group will have to gradually acquire. Now, instead, they proceed to create many objects, without much planning. They spend a half hour constructing points, segments and circles before managing to accomplish step 2.

Log 8. The team tries to construct an equilateral triangle.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 40 | 22:19.1 | cornflakes | fruitloops use de |
| 41 | 22:29.0 | cheerios | wheres the circle |
| 42 | 22:37.5 | fruitloops | okay but i dont understand step 2 |
| 43 | 22:39.6 | cornflakes | make a triangle and attach 2 circles |
| 44 | 23:17.7 | fruitloops | like d, f, e? |
| 45 | 23:21.7 | cornflakes | yes |
| 46 | 23:30.2 | cornflakes | fruitloops make the circles bigger |
| 47 | 24:15.4 | fruitloops | someone else take control |
| 48 | 24:19.3 | cornflakes | delete the triangle! |
| 49 | 24:52.5 | fruitloops | done! now someone else |

Cornflakes starts by making a segment DE (line 40) in response to step 1. But then no one knows how to proceed. They know to create circles, but they do not seem to understand that the endpoints mentioned in step 2 are the points at the ends of their new segment, DE. Cheerios constructs a series of circles and drags their centers and circumference points to explore them and relocate or resize the circles. Cornflakes also makes a number of circles, without attaching them to the segment. The team seems to need to explore the nature of constructing circles and associating them with lines or points before it can succeed in following the instruction steps.

At one point, the students start with a triangle and then try to add circles to it to make it look like the example figure (line 43). At other times, they create circles and try to adjust them to look like the example figure. This suggests that the students are basing their work on the static visual appearance of the figure, rather than on the dynamic relationships of equal radii.

Figure 8 shows an example of their work shortly before finally succeeding. We can see a couple of the many points, segments and circles the team has created in trying to reconstruct the given figure of an equilateral triangle based on two circles with radii of the base side of the triangle (segment DE). Cheerios connected the two circles to endpoint E on segment DE, but not to point D—so the team is approaching the solution: They have “a circle with center at one endpoint” and another circle “passing through” that same endpoint. In particular, at the moment shown, one endpoint of the base segment, DE, is serving as a center of one circle and a point on another circle. So, the students are finally approaching the called-for construction, but are still rather confused.

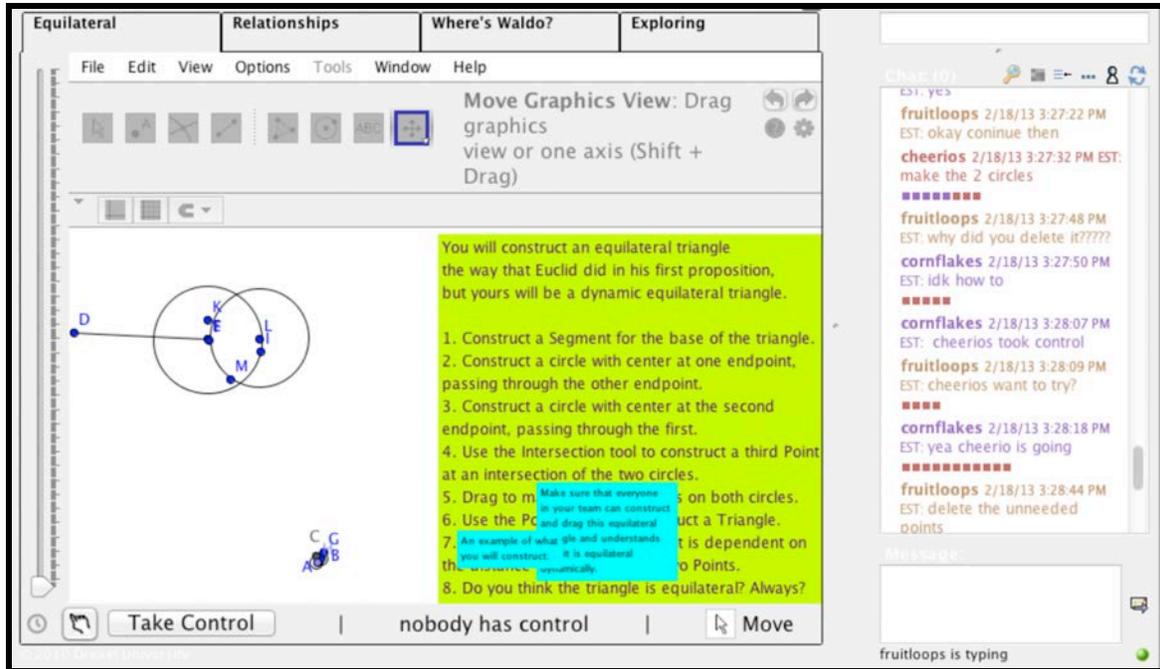


Figure 8. An attempt to construct an equilateral triangle.

Cornflakes builds on the overlapping circles from Cheerios. She adds a point J on one of the circles near (but not even visually at) the intersection of the circles. She then draws a triangle connecting points E, L and J. Then she hands control over to Fruitloops. However, Cheerios takes control instead and erases the triangle, commencing to try more points and circles.

Fruitloops does not know how to proceed. While Cheerios is creating and erasing points, Fruitloops asks Cornflakes to take control. Cornflakes clears the workspace and constructs once more a base segment AB. Fruitloops likes that (line 82) and she guides Cornflakes through the chat (Log 9). Perhaps when she saw the workspace cleared off of all the false starts and now containing just a segment AB, Fruitloops could see how to proceed. She reformulates step 2 and 3 as “now make a circle from both endpoints” (line 83). Cornflakes constructs a circle centered on B and passing through A. Now she seems to understand the involvement of the “endpoints”; students generally understand the instructions of their peers better than textual instructions.

Log 9. Constructing the circles.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 80 | 32:33.4 | fruitloops | what should i do? |
| 81 | 32:43.5 | fruitloops | coernflakes take control |
| 82 | 33:43.2 | fruitloops | yes thats good so far |
| 83 | 33:58.2 | fruitloops | now make a circle from both endpoints |
| 84 | 34:11.8 | cornflakes | cheerios take control |
| 85 | 34:17.3 | fruitloops | right? |
| 86 | 34:48.4 | fruitloops | cheerios go |
| 87 | 34:56.3 | fruitloops | do you understand what to do? |
| 88 | 35:00.2 | cheerios | im not sure how to do it |
| 89 | 35:21.7 | fruitloops | dont you have to make a circle from point b? |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---------------------------------------|
| 90 | 36:58.9 | fruitloops | why did you makee your point c there? |
| 91 | 37:28.5 | fruitloops | okay nevermind |
| 92 | 37:32.9 | fruitloops | make point c now |

For a minute, no one knows how to construct the second circle. Cornflakes and Fruitloops invite Cheerios to try, but she is also not sure how to do it (line 88). Finally, Fruitloops suggests, “dont you have to make a circle from point b?” (line 89). So Cornflakes selects the circle tool and clicks on point B as the center. However, instead of clicking on point A to define the circle going through it, she clicks on a location about half way between B and its circle, creating a new point C and a circle around B through C. Before releasing point C, Cornflakes drags it until the circle that it defines visually looks like it is also passing through point A.

Fifteen seconds later, Cornflakes deletes the new point C along with the new circle. She then does the same thing with a new point C to the right of B. Again, during its creation the circle through C is dragged to appear to go precisely through point A. Although it looks like the two circles are both defined by the endpoints A and B, the new circle is defined by A and C. The radius of the circle is not defined to be dependent upon segment AB. It merely looks like it passes through B now, but if any points are dragged the circle will no longer pass through B. Cornflakes does not do a drag test to check this.

We can see in all this trial-and-error work that the students have yet to grasp a fundamental principle of dynamic-geometry construction. Constructions must be built in ways that define relationships among the involved objects (points, segments, circles, etc.). The equilateral-triangle construction, for instance requires that one circle be defined as centered on point A and passing through (i.e., created with) point B. Point B has to be used in the construction; the circle has to be defined in terms of B, not just happen to pass through it. Only that way can the software maintain the condition that the circle passes through B. Otherwise, when one drags A, B or the circle, the circle will move away from B. In watching the students, we can see that this principle is by no means obvious and takes a major insight based on exploration. Grasping this principle by changing how they construct circles is an important step in learning to do dynamic geometry.

Fruitloops asks, “why did you makee your point c there?” (line 90). This implies that there is no reason why Cornflakes should create a new point instead of defining the circles using points A and B. Meanwhile, before Fruitloops’ message is posted, Cornflakes again deletes point C along with its circle. She then constructs the circle around B and through A. Both Fruitloops and Cornflakes see that the circle has to be constructed using the point B to define its circumference, rather than using an arbitrary new point and then adjusting its position to make the circle seem to pass through B. Fruitloops gently suggests this, but Cornflakes has apparently also realized it on her own. All the trials that the group has gone through have made this clear.

Fruitloops says “okay” to that and then suggests Cornflakes “make point c now” (line 92), meaning the point of intersection of the two circles. Cornflakes turns control over to Fruitloops (line 93 in **Log 10**), who actually constructs the triangle by locating point C at the intersection of the two circles (step 4), with direction from the others (**Figure 9**). Although Fruitloops seems to understand how to construct the circles and their intersection, she directs her teammates to do the actual manipulation in GeoGebra. When it is her turn, she does not seem to know how to construct a line connecting two points by using the GeoGebra segment tool: “how do i make the points connect?” (line 94). This is reminiscent of her question in line 80 of **Log 4** in Topic 1, which she was immediately able to resolve by herself. When Cornflakes and Cheerios tell Fruitloops to

use the line segment, she constructs point C at the intersection of the circles so that she will be able to connect the vertices of the equilateral triangle. It may be that she was not asking about what tool to use, but planning aloud the need to actually define a GeoGebra point at the intersection of the circles in order to connect up the vertices of the triangle, which include the intersection.²

Log 10. Connecting the points.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|-----------------------------------|
| 93 | 37:42.6 | cornflakes | take control |
| 94 | 38:07.2 | fruitloops | how do i make the points connect? |
| 96 | 38:49.8 | cornflakes | yao line segment it |
| 97 | 38:56.5 | cheerios | line segment |

It seems that none of the students is able to do the tasks on their own; they each have a partial and growing understanding, which gets articulated enough to guide the accomplishment of the task through their interaction. Constructing the equilateral triangle in GeoGebra is not a straight-forward matter of just reading some instructions and using the tools to do it. One must learn how to read geometry-construction instructions and how to use GeoGebra tools to create geometric objects that accord with the instructions. For instance, to “construct a circle with center at one endpoint passing through the other endpoint” is tricky. One must select the circle tool and click on one of the endpoints of the segment to define the circle’s center first. Then one must click on the other endpoint to specify that the circumference of the circle goes through that point. One cannot first create a circle somewhere and then drag it to go through the points. This is practical knowledge that one must gain through practice with GeoGebra. The students gain such knowledge as a group by watching how each other eventually succeeds and by guiding each other to follow the effective construction practices.

Fruitloops points out that the GeoGebra system indicates that she constructed point C at the intersection of the two circles by making the circles both appear thicker or in bold to show that they were selected by the cursor placing the point (line 98). This is an indication by the GeoGebra software that point C is being defined in terms of the two highlighted circles. Cornflakes and Cheerios both acknowledge that lesson. Here, the students are seeing that they have taken a construction action that is recognized by the software system. They are learning that using dynamic geometry involves interacting in specific ways with the software so that the system can support the construction’s relationships (e.g., that a point is indeed being constructed at an intersection). The system often provides confirmatory feedback, such as making a point bold.

Such system feedback is helpful—particularly in knowing when one has located ones cursor at precisely the intended location. However, it does not guarantee that all the relationships are established the way one wants them. For this, one must see what happens when one drags various objects. Are the intended relationships retained? Do the triangle’s vertices remain at the segment endpoints or the circle intersection? Checking that relationships in a construction are maintained dynamically by dragging objects is called the “drag test.” Establishing the habit of

² According to Vygotsky, self-talk is an intermediate between discourse and silent thought (Vygotsky, 1930/1978; 1934/1986). It is interesting to consider Fruitloop’s posting as something analogous happening in online chat: a query directed primarily to herself, but also displayed to the others.

checking constructions with the drag test is a fundamentally important practice. Fruitloops here checks her connection of point C to the intersection of the two circles.

Log 11. Dragging the points.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 98 | 39:13.8 | fruitloops | notice how you know that a point is intersecting when its in bold |
| 99 | 39:22.1 | cornflakes | yea like point c |
| 100 | 39:27.1 | cheerios | yea i see it |
| 101 | 40:27.7 | fruitloops | okay so also when i moved point a the rest of thwe circles also moved which i think it shows that point c is connected to both |
| 102 | 40:42.3 | fruitloops | and the saqme when i move point b |
| 103 | 40:46.7 | cornflakes | okay yes |
| 104 | 40:51.0 | cheerios | yea so it is intersected both circles |
| 105 | 40:52.2 | cornflakes | i see thst |
| 106 | 41:11.2 | cheerios | now we have to make a triangle |

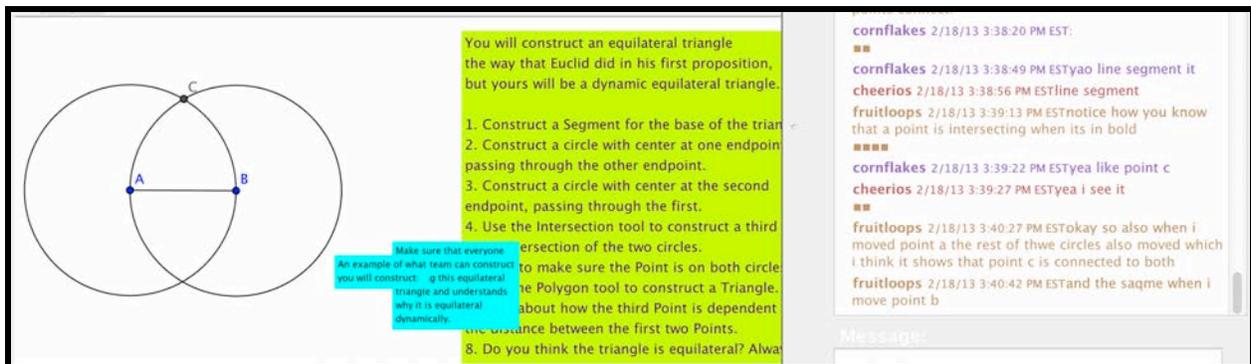


Figure 9. Intersecting the circles at point C.

Fruitloops does a quick drag test, following Step 5 of the instructions in the tab (“5. Drag to make sure the Point is on both circles.”). This is the first time the students are using dragging to determine dependencies among constructed objects. First, she drags point A a small distance (line 101) and then point B a short distance (line 102). In both cases, the circles move in a way that maintains all the relationships, including that point C stays at their intersection. Again, Cornflakes and Cheerios both agree with this important observation. They conclude that the construction is successful and that they can use the Polygon tool to draw in the desired triangle connecting these points A, B and C, as instructed in Step 6 (line 106). They have all seen and acknowledged the importance of the drag test, which was prompted by the instructions, but which came alive in the context of their work together. In conducting the drag test for herself, Fruitloops has displayed the validity of the construction to the whole team. The others display their alignment with her display through their chat postings.

The team moves on to Step 7 (line 109 in **Log 12**), which raises the issue of dependencies: “7. Chat about how the third Point is dependent on the distance between the first two Points.” They discuss the question in various ways. Cornflakes responds in terms of the construction. It is not clear what distance she is referring to. If it is the distance from A to C and from B to C, then she is close to

the main insight of Euclid’s proof of equal triangle sides based on equal radii of congruent circles. Fruitloops makes the interesting observation that the triangle is *always* an equilateral, probably referring to its maintenance of relationships under dragging. Cheerios stresses that it is equilateral by definition of having equal sides—but that could be based on a non-dynamic view of the static shape.

Log 12. Dragging the triangle.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 109 | 41:54.1 | fruitloops | do you have any idea of how to answer 7? |
| 110 | 42:29.7 | cornflakes | the 3rd points dependent on the 1st 2 points because the kind of triangle it forms is dependent on the distance |
| 111 | 42:41.3 | fruitloops | i think the triangle is always an equilateral. do you agree? |
| 112 | 42:54.6 | cheerios | yes it is because all sides are equal |
| 113 | 42:58.4 | cornflakes | yes cause the intersection |
| 114 | 43:02.1 | cornflakes | yea |
| 115 | 43:14.8 | cornflakes | lets move on |
| 116 | 43:17.0 | cornflakes | ? |
| 117 | 43:17.5 | cheerios | correct because its right in the middle |
| 118 | 43:27.1 | fruitloops | yeah even when you move any of the points like for example if i moved point b, the triangle stays equal. |
| 119 | 43:36.9 | cheerios | it always will be equalateral |
| 120 | 43:45.2 | fruitloops | okay i agree. |
| 121 | 43:49.0 | cheerios | the triangle^ |
| 122 | 43:53.8 | cheerios | lets move on |
| 123 | 43:55.1 | fruitloops | do you want to move on to relationships? |

Cornflakes adds, “yes cause the intersection” (line 113) as support for Fruitloops’ conjecture that the triangle is always equilateral. Thus, the team is aware of the equality of the side lengths and the fact that the construction of the third vertex at the intersection of the two circles is involved in making them equal. However, they never articulate the role of the circle radii. It is interesting that the students respond to the prompts about the point being “dependent” and the issue of relationships “always” being true with claims using the logical connective “because,” although they are not able to put together a proof-like sequence of argumentation, including explaining how they know the sides are necessarily equal in length.

The group uses its response to step 7 to help answer the final point of the tab: “8. Do you think the triangle is equilateral? Always?” The determination of the equality of the side lengths implies that the triangle is equilateral, by definition of “equilateral.” Fruitloops answers the “Always?” part by referring to what she found when she dragged point B: “yeah even when you move any of the points like for example if i moved point b, the triangle stays equal.” (line 118). This reflects the important recognition of the significance of the drag test. Prompted by the instruction in step 5, team has begun to use the drag test to verify dynamic construction dependencies and here they articulate in their discourse this use of it.

The drag test is an aspect of dynamic geometry that many researchers and teachers of dynamic geometry view as fundamental to this form of mathematics (Arzarello et al., 2002; Goldenberg & Cuoco, 1998; Hölzl, 1996; Jones, 1997; King & Schattschneider, 1997; Laborde,

2004b; Scher, 2002). There are several aspects to the role of the drag test. One is that it is a way to test whether a construction attempt is successful. For instance, by dragging points A and B, Fruitloops tested that point C remained at the intersection of the circles around A and B, confirming that her attempt to mark the intersection with point C worked (line 101). Another is to vary a geometric figure while maintaining the dependencies that were constructed into it. As the students drag the vertices of their triangle, its size, location and orientation change. In this way, the figure that they originally created in one position can visually represent a large number of variations. The students can then see that certain relationships—like the equality of the side lengths—remain across all the variations (line 118). That leads them to say that the triangle is “always” equilateral. The ability to consider variations like this—promoted by experience dragging figures—may be considered an advance in van Hiele levels on the way to thinking in terms of proofs.

After this brief reflection on the construction of the equilateral triangle, the team moves on to the next tab.

Tab Relationships

The Relationships tab builds on the equilateral triangle construction to add more related segments and angles (see **Log 13** and **Figure 10**). While Cheerios and Cornflakes start to describe the visual appearance of the complex figure (lines 128, 129, 130), Fruitloops notes its resemblance to the equilateral triangle construction (lines 132 and 136). Notice that all three students are oriented toward the intersection of the two large circles, which were important in the previous tab.

Log 13. Identifying constraints.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 128 | 44:52.8 | cheerios | well they are 2 circles that are intersectiong each other |
| 129 | 45:29.5 | cornflakes | two circels intersecting each other |
| 130 | 45:39.5 | cheerios | the space creates an oval |
| 131 | 45:49.1 | cornflakes | points e d and c are contrsined |
| 132 | 45:53.2 | fruitloops | it reminds me of the shape from the equilateral tab |
| 133 | 45:59.5 | cornflakes | right |
| 134 | 46:04.0 | cornflakes | theyv are similar |
| 135 | 46:10.0 | cheerios | yea it is because point d and e is black |
| 136 | 46:12.4 | fruitloops | except more points are added adding more triangles inside |
| 137 | 46:25.4 | cheerios | both of the triangle are equaladeral |
| 138 | 46:34.4 | cornflakes | point e is in the dead center |
| 139 | 46:52.7 | cheerios | yea its more complex because of the added line segments which make different polygons |
| 140 | 47:22.2 | cheerios | there are 4 isocles triangle which look like a large diamond |
| 141 | 47:31.8 | fruitloops | which points are free and which are constrained? |
| 142 | 47:44.5 | cheerios | each triangle make 2 acute angles and one right angle |
| 143 | 47:47.5 | cornflakes | e d and c are constrained |
| 144 | 48:07.8 | cornflakes | because you csant move them around they are commnected to multiple thangs |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 145 | 48:14.6 | cornflakes | *things |
| 146 | 48:33.5 | cornflakes | does iy make sence |
| 147 | 48:38.1 | cornflakes | *sense |
| 148 | 48:40.4 | fruitloops | what about f? |
| 149 | 48:47.6 | cheerios | yes because it makes a shape |
| 150 | 48:49.2 | cornflakes | yeah f too |
| 151 | 49:02.9 | cheerios | and is connected to the shared vertices |
| 152 | 49:16.9 | cornflakes | yup |
| 153 | 49:40.5 | fruitloops | what about point e? |
| 154 | 49:47.0 | cornflakes | point e is smack in the middle |
| 155 | 50:19.4 | cornflakes | the colors of the poinjts indicte what they are' |
| 157 | 50:24.3 | cornflakes | contrained or whastever |
| 158 | 50:24.4 | fruitloops | and it doesnt move |
| 159 | 50:38.6 | cornflakes | yes |
| 160 | 51:00.0 | fruitloops | what segments are the same lenth? |
| 161 | 52:07.7 | cheerios | segments de and ec are the smae length |
| 162 | 52:08.7 | fruitloops | db and da and ba and bc and ac i think are the same lengths |
| 163 | 52:30.1 | cheerios | yea they all are the same |
| 164 | 52:48.0 | cheerios | be and ea are the same |
| 167 | 54:12.3 | cheerios | they are all right angles |
| 168 | 54:24.1 | cheerios | 90 degree angles |
| 169 | 54:24.7 | fruitloops | all the anglless near point e are right angles |
| 170 | 54:30.8 | cornflakes | the angles near point e are right angles bcuz point e is located in the center |
| 171 | 54:39.0 | cheerios | what are conjectures |
| 172 | 54:46.5 | fruitloops | i dont know |
| 173 | 55:28.8 | cheerios | what are relationships are u guys unsure of |
| 174 | 55:32.4 | cornflakes | 2 angles forming alinear pairr |
| 175 | 55:38.6 | cornflakes | i think |
| 176 | 55:47.3 | cheerios | which ones |
| 177 | 56:07.0 | fruitloops | Where's Waldo? |
| 178 | 56:40.1 | cornflakes | we have to answer 9 and 10 |
| 179 | 56:51.6 | cheerios | yeah |
| 180 | 57:02.6 | fruitloops | i dont really know about 9. |
| 181 | 57:09.3 | cornflakes | meneither |
| 182 | 57:32.5 | cheerios | the black dot means that they are in the middle so the lines on either sides of it have to be the same length |

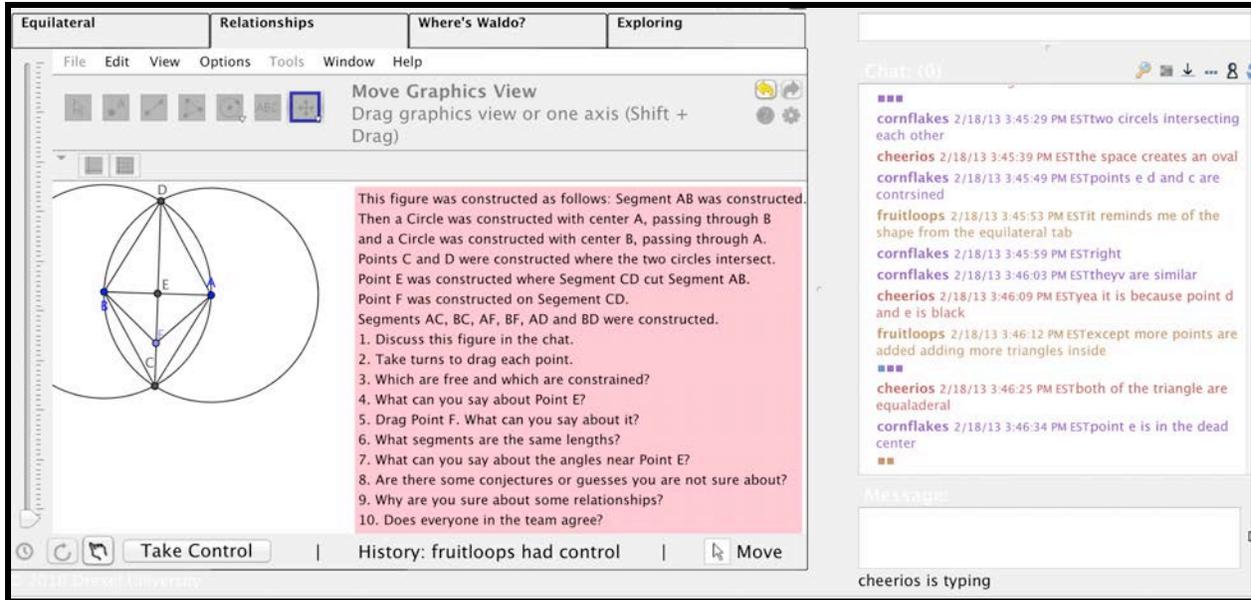


Figure 10. The Relationships tab.

From lines 130 to 136 Cornflakes has control of the GeoGebra tab and drags the figure energetically. She especially drags points A and B, discovering that points C, D and E cannot be dragged directly: “points e d and c are contrsined” (line 131). Cheerios adds that “yea it is because point d and e is black” (line 135). This is a key observation, although the causality is confused. Points are colored black in GeoGebra to indicate that they are dependent on other objects, not to make them dependent. A reliance on this coloring often distracts students from understanding dependency relationships. Cheerios mentions points D and E, but if she used the lesson from the previous tab, she might realize that points C and D are dependent because they are intersection points of the two circles. Nevertheless, the students have associated the term “constrained” with two consequences of being constrained: that the ability to drag a point is limited and that the point is displayed in a different color in GeoGebra. They are slowly developing their discourse about dependencies.

Cheerios combines the description of the diamond-like appearance of a figure with identification of its geometric properties, like being isosceles in line 140: “there are 4 isocles triangle which look like a large diamond.” Cornflakes explains the constraints on the points as being “because you csant move them around they are commnected to multiple thangs” (line 144). Cheerios affirms this: “yes because it makes a shape” and “and is connected to the shared vertices” (lines 149 and 151). This reflects that it is the geometric connections among points and lines in the figure that accounts for the dependencies. However, there is no detailed accounting of why certain lengths are equal to each other, resulting in the “shapes” being isosceles or equilateral. While Cornflakes tries to explain things in terms of their construction and geometric relationships, Cheerios repeatedly reduces the discussion to visual, static shapes.

Fruitloops explores the dynamic relationships or constraints in the construction through dragging. From lines 138 to 144, Fruitloops has control of the GeoGebra tab and drags the figure energetically. She especially drags point F in response to step 5. In line 148, she asks “what about f?” Cornflakes responds that point F is also constrained (line 150). Fruitloops has just been dragging point F along segment CE and this has been visible to the whole team. No one remarks that F is constrained to move along a segment, whereas C, D and E can not be dragged at all, due

to their definition as points of intersection. The team has not noted this distinction between being partially constrained and being fully dependent upon other objects.

Many of the team’s explanations are descriptive of visual appearances. When confronted by step 9’s question, “Why are you sure about some relationships?” the team does not know how to respond, and decides to move on to the next tab. Their discourse shows no characteristics of proof-type arguments for the necessity of relationships.

Tab Where’s Waldo

The Where’s Waldo tab reproduces the figure from the Relationships tab, simply shading in the equilateral triangle ABC (**Figure 11**). It asks the students to identify different kinds of triangles within the larger figure. The team names various triangles and even corrects the tab’s use of the term “scalar” in place of “scalene” (line 208 in **Log 14**).

Log 14. Identifying kinds of triangles.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 197 | 59:50.7 | fruitloops | there is definitely a right angle |
| 198 | 00:01.1 | fruitloops | right triangle* |
| 199 | 00:10.5 | cornflakes | yes there is 2 |
| 200 | 00:16.5 | cheerios | how do u make it bigger |
| 201 | 00:20.7 | cornflakes | aef and ebf |
| 202 | 00:30.3 | fruitloops | 4 right triangles right? |
| 203 | 00:54.7 | cheerios | yea |
| 204 | 00:55.2 | cornflakes | yes |
| 205 | 01:12.5 | cheerios | there are also isocoles and scalene triangles |
| 206 | 01:31.6 | fruitloops | what about scalar? |
| 207 | 01:40.0 | cornflakes | scalar? |
| 208 | 01:42.5 | cheerios | that is scalene |
| 209 | 01:49.1 | fruitloops | yeah |
| 210 | 02:21.1 | cornflakes | ya |
| 211 | 02:40.8 | cheerios | lets do #2 |
| 212 | 03:00.1 | fruitloops | is there anything your not sure about? |
| 213 | 04:13.3 | cornflakes | no |
| 214 | 04:21.8 | cornflakes | i dont think so |
| 215 | 04:22.9 | fruitloops | me neither |
| 216 | 05:05.1 | fruitloops | anything you would like to add? |
| 217 | 05:11.2 | cornflakes | no i dont think so |
| 218 | 05:28.5 | cheerios | no its the same thing from relationships |

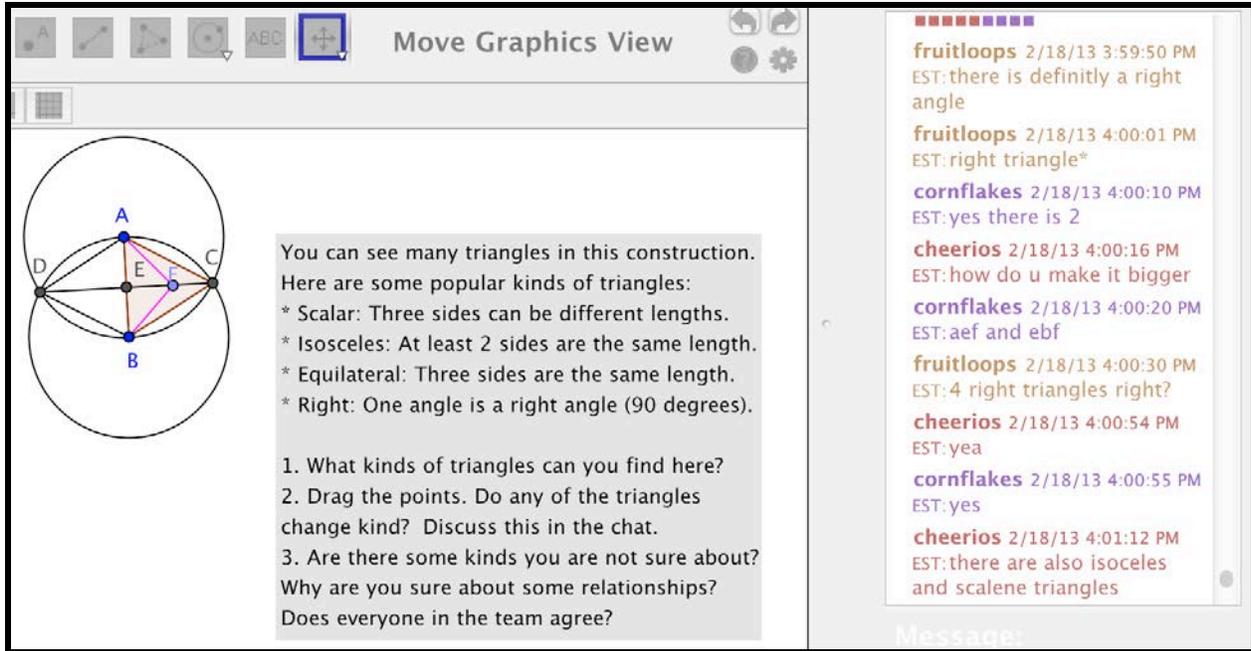


Figure 11. The Where's Waldo tab.

Cheerios suggests, “lets do #2” (line 211). This is the interesting step in the tab. It instructs the students to drag the points and to discuss if any of the triangles change kind. If one drags point F to coincide with point C, then isosceles triangle ABF coincides with equilateral triangle ABC, suggesting that in dynamic geometry objects can change their characterizations. This could lead to an interesting discussion about how equilateral is a special case of isosceles, which is a special case of scalene (depending on exactly how one defines these categories). Ironically, it would be particularly challenging of Cheerios’ tendency to classify figures based on their static appearance. However, the team barely drags the figure in this tab, not moving point F at all. No one responds to the question of step 2, even though Cheerios proposed considering it.

In response to the question of step 3, whether there is anything the team is unsure about and whether they are sure about some relationships, the team has nothing to say. They do not address issues of necessity in geometric relationships. Having missed the point of step 2, they see nothing new in this tab to discuss. With just a couple of minutes left for the session, they turn to the final tab.

Tab Exploring

After some discussion of who should take control of GeoGebra for this tab, Cheerios drags each of the triangles in the tab (Log 15 and Figure 12). She rotates them and drags them larger. Then Fruitloops drags a number of them as well, apparently trying to see which can form isosceles triangles or which can match Poly1.

Log 15. Exploring triangles.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 229 | 08:14.4 | cornflakes | if the circle is black it has constraints? |
| 230 | 08:17.9 | fruitloops | who wants to takes turn |
| 231 | 08:53.6 | cheerios | u can go first |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 232 | 09:01.4 | fruitloops | yeah cornflakes go first |
| 233 | 09:21.4 | cornflakes | im nt sure what ro do |
| 234 | 09:26.7 | fruitloops | me neither |
| 235 | 09:42.0 | fruitloops | cheerios i guess its your turn.... |
| 236 | 09:53.6 | fruitloops | 2 more mintues |
| 237 | 09:53.8 | fruitloops | |
| 238 | 10:06.8 | fruitloops | the triangles are moving |
| 239 | 10:20.6 | cornflakes | theyre getting bigger |
| 240 | 10:24.7 | fruitloops | i see what you are doing cheerios |
| 241 | 10:36.3 | fruitloops | can i try for a minute |
| 242 | 10:39.9 | cheerios | yea |
| 243 | 10:40.8 | cornflakes | yes |
| 244 | 11:16.3 | cheerios | we should dicuss about the strenghts |
| 245 | 11:34.2 | cheerios | constraints |

Figure 12. The Exploring tab.

Eventually, the team realizes they should be chatting about the constraints designed into each triangle (line 244 and 245 in response to step 1). Unfortunately, their session is over. They will return to a similar task in Topic 13. By then, they will be far better equipped to explore and discuss the dependencies of the various triangle constructions.

Summary of Learning in Topic 2

In their second session, the team began to use the drag test and to understand its significance. The primary development during Topic 2 is probably in the area of beginning to understand dynamic dragging.

The team's discourse is starting to be more productive and they explicitly discuss ideas about dependency. However, their understanding of construction in dynamic geometry is still

quite weak. For instance, it took them quite a while to make initial progress on constructing the equilateral triangle. In several instances, the team has not fully enacted the lessons intended by the instructions.

At the end of the Cereal Team’s second session, we see some ways in which the team continues to form into an effective group for exploring dynamic geometry:

- i. It solidifies its basic **collaboration practices**, taking turns more equally on the GeoGebra construction and discussing what they are doing in the chat. At the start of the session, they do not communicate about their GeoGebra actions and they flounder. Later they discuss in the chat and are much more productive.
- ii. The team increases its **productive mathematical discourse**, discussing their construction work together. They also begin considering in the chat what relationships hold for a figure “always.” They start to use the term “constraint,” although they still have only a vague notion of its meaning and possible uses.
- iii. Each of the students engages in **constructing and dragging GeoGebra** objects. They use the drag test more and they all note its consequences.

We can begin to track the team’s increasing fluency with **identifying and constructing dynamic-geometric dependencies**:

- a. The team does more **dynamic dragging** of points. Although they have begun to use dragging to investigate figures, they have not adopted the drag test as a regular practice for making sure that their constructions are valid. They also often continue to rely on visual appearance rather than on behavior under dragging to understand figures. They do not always use dragging to vary a figure beyond its initial static appearance—in order to determine what characteristics a constructed figure necessarily has as a dynamic figure.
- b. They eventually succeed in **dynamic construction** of the equilateral triangle. This increases their skill level in constructing figures that include circles connected to existing points and segments.
- c. However, the team does not begin to design **dynamic dependency** into GeoGebra constructions on their own, without step-by-step instructions.

We can draw some suggestions for re-design of the topics based on the behavior of the team in Topic 2. How can the team avoid floundering for a half an hour on the construction of the equilateral triangle? How can they more clearly learn about how to do GeoGebra constructions so that the desired relationships are captured by the software?

- Clearly, the wording of the construction can be elaborated so that it specifies where to click, etc.
- Perhaps some preliminary construction exercises should be included first, such as constructing a circle using the endpoints of a circle and doing a drag test to see that the relationships hold under some construction methods and not under others.
- The team observed the importance of the drag test because it was prompted for in an appropriate context of construction. How can this lesson be emphasized so that the team will start to use the drag test more regularly to check the effectiveness of their constructions? It is not just a matter of dragging any point, but of systematically checking the validity of key relationships that were intended.

- It should be mentioned that dragging should be vigorous, so that the figures are changed to vary through all their possible appearances and special cases.
- It should be emphasized that the figures should be considered dynamic, with relationships that are maintained under dragging. This should be contrasted with temporary static visual appearances.
- Students should be encouraged to display for their teammates using GeoGebra the answers they develop to discussion prompts.

Topic 3: The Team Constructs Figures

Topic 3 is designed to build on the experience of constructing the equilateral triangle to provide further experience in constructing dynamic figures, such as perpendicular bisectors and parallel lines. It also leads students through the process of defining their own custom tools to automate the construction of perpendicular and parallel lines. The first tab shows how the complex figure in the previous topic involved a perpendicular bisector. It then presents the challenge of constructing a perpendicular to a segment through a given point on that segment. The trick in that is to see that one must first make the given point a midpoint between the two points that one will use as the centers of the intersecting circles, as shown in the next tab. The second tab is for defining a custom tool to make perpendicular lines. This can involve variations depending on whether the perpendicular is to go through a given point on or off the original segment—and thereby provides opportunities for open-ended exploration.

Before working on this topic, the students participated in a class presentation by their teacher. The teacher displayed the last tab of Topic 2, which most students had not had time to work on. She discussed the notions of free, constrained and dependent points. She also distributed paper copies of Topic 3, allowing the students to remove the instructions from their GeoGebra tabs and still follow the specified steps.

Tab Bisector

Fruitloops starts by following the instructions, as shown in **Figure 13**. She makes a pair of points, I and J, several times and then asks “how do i make the line segment?” (line 17 in **Log 16**). The situation here is different from when Fruitloops asked a similar question in Topic 1 (line 80) and Topic 2 (line 94). In the GeoGebra tabs for the previous topics, the segment tool was visible in the tool bar. In Topic 3, the line tool is visible and the segment tool has to be pulled down from behind it. Cornflakes responds, indicating that the segment tool is next to the circle tool in the toolbar. Then Fruitloops selects the segment tool and connects her two points with segment IJ. She next creates a circle centered on point I and an overlapping circle centered on point J. However, Fruitloops creates each of these circles by placing a point approximately where she thinks the circumference should go (just as Cornflakes started to do in the previous topic, which Fruitloops questioned in line 90 of **Log 9**). This creates a figure that looks similar to the visual appearance of the example figure, but does not have the dynamic relationships that were in the example. In particular, the instructions mention that the circles should have “the same radius.” Constructing the circles to have the identical radius is accomplished in the example figure by using segment AB as the radius of each circle: The circle centered on point A goes through point B and the circle centered on point B goes through point A. Fruitloops has not done that. She has created circles that have radii that look about the same length. She has not realized that dependencies can be established as the result of how geometric elements like circles are constructed in GeoGebra.

Construct a Segment between 2 Points.
 Construct Circles around the endpoints with the same radius. Construct Points at the intersections. Segment CD is the 'perpendicular bisector' of AB and AB is the 'perpendicular bisector' of CD. That means that E is the midpoint of AB and of CD and the two Segments are at right angles.

Point H is an arbitrary Point on Line FG.
 Can you construct a Line perpendicular to FG that goes through Point H?

Discuss how you would do this and chat about what you are doing as you construct it. Take turns and make sure everyone on the team understands. Drag to make sure your new Line stays perpendicular.

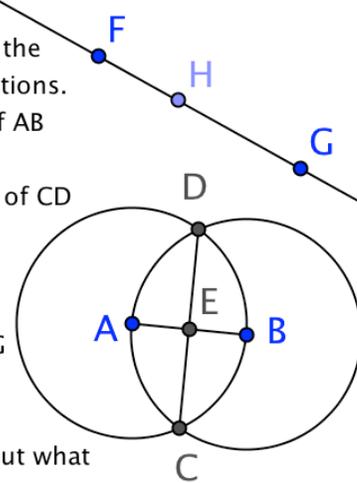


Figure 13. The Bisector tab.

Log 16. Constructing a segment and its perpendicular bisector.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 17 | 33:03.9 | fruitloops | how do i make the line segment? |
| 18 | 33:08.0 | cheerios | do u need help |
| 19 | 33:26.1 | cornflakes | its by the circle thingy |
| 20 | 33:38.1 | fruitloops | got it thanks |
| 21 | 34:06.5 | cornflakes | no problemo |
| 22 | 35:54.1 | fruitloops | i did it |
| 23 | 36:02.0 | cheerios | good job my peer |
| 24 | 36:15.6 | fruitloops | someone else want to continue? |
| 25 | 36:14.4 | cornflakes | Nice |
| 26 | 36:23.6 | fruitloops | thankyou thankyou |
| 27 | 36:32.5 | cheerios | release control |
| 28 | 37:40.4 | fruitloops | so now you need to construck points at the intersection |
| 29 | 38:12.1 | fruitloops | no you dont make a line you make a line segment |
| 30 | 39:29.9 | cheerios | i just made the intersecting line and point in the middle |
| 31 | 38:35.1 | fruitloops | good!! |
| 32 | 39:20.4 | fruitloops | so continue |
| 33 | 39:40.0 | cheerios | it made a perpindicular line |

After Fruitloops says, “got it thanks” (line 20) for the help in finding the segment tool icon next to the circle one, she must see that her circles are the wrong size and she deletes them and tries a couple more circles. She actually creates a series of six circles of various sizes to explore how the circle tool works. Although she seemed to know how to construct circles using a segment as a common radius in Topic 2, she had not done the construction herself there but had guided the others. Now, in Topic 3, may be the first time that Fruitloops actually constructs a

circle herself in GeoGebra and she needs to play around with it to see how the tool works. Finally, she constructs the two intersecting circles, both with radius IJ and says, “i did it” (line 22). She then releases control to Cheerios.

Cheerios completes the first part of the instructions by constructing points K and L at the intersections of the circles. First, she creates a line through K and L, using the line tool. Then, she erases it and creates it again. Like Fruitloops, she must access the segment tool from behind the line tool. They are aware of the distinction of lines (which proceed indefinitely past the defining points) and segments (which end at their endpoints). With guidance from Fruitloops, she replaces the line with a segment and marks point M at the intersection of the two segments, as seen in **Figure 14**. Cheerios calls point M the “point in the middle” (line 30) and notes, “it made a perpendicular line” (line 33).

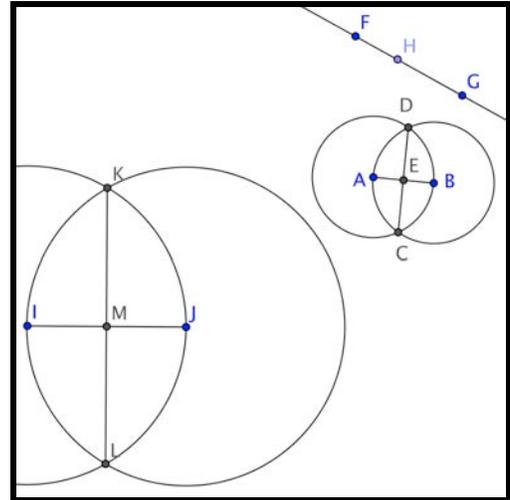


Figure 14. Constructing the midpoint.

At this point in the session, both Fruitloops and Cheerios have succeeded in constructing the specified figure. They have had to engage in some hands-on experimentation or trial-and-error. They have also had to pay careful attention to the exact wording of the task instructions and the details of the example figure—such as the distinction between a line and a segment or the requirement that the circles have the same radius. Cornflakes, who is generally more engaged in trying constructions and consequently more skilled at construction, has been quiet while the others catch up to her skill level. For the more challenging part of the tab, Cornflakes takes GeoGebra control.

The instructions in the GeoGebra tab next ask the students to construct a line perpendicular to line FG, which goes through a point H that already exists on line FG. Each of the three team members tries repeatedly to create a line that goes through point H and that looks like it is perpendicular to line FG. They do this by using H as one of the points that defines the line and by selecting a second point that will create a line that looks visually perpendicular to the existing line FG. After they have each tried without satisfying everyone else that their line is perpendicular, Cheerios suggests that they “turn line fhg so its easier make it horizontal” (line 49). Cornflakes rotates the line and draws a vertical looking line that appears to be perpendicular to the now horizontal line FG. While orientation has no effect on the validity of a dynamic-geometry construction, the visual paradigmatic image of perpendicular lines has them going horizontal and vertical respectively.

Cornflakes next drags the example figure with AB perpendicular to CD and tries to place it over line FG and the new line through H. That will use the example figure with its perpendicular to test the perpendicularity of the students’ line (rather like using the example figure as a protractor). Fruitloops assists in rotating the example figure to line it up with the team’s lines and show that their lines are close to perpendicular. Cornflakes explains what they have done in line 57 of **Log 17**. She then suggests constructing their new perpendicular to FG by constructing it through the overlaid segment AB. This is a clever and creative approach, but is not based on anything the instructional guidance has ever suggested. It is not the dynamic-geometry way of

doing things and would not result in precise or dynamic constructions. In lines 59 and 60, Fruitloops objects to Cornflakes proposals about how to proceed.

Log 17. Attempts at constructing a perpendicular through H.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 57 | 57:05.2 | cornflakes | so after construting the line we put the circle on top |
| 58 | 57:56.8 | cornflakes | so put the line thru the line on the circle |
| 59 | 58:18.5 | fruitloops | i dont know what i am doing help |
| 60 | 58:24.8 | fruitloops | sonmeone else take control |
| 61 | 58:35.8 | cheerios | make the line first |
| 62 | 58:51.2 | fruitloops | i think you need to make the circles first |
| 63 | 59:19.0 | cornflakes | put point m on tp of h |
| 64 | 02:26.9 | fruitloops | the line isnt going through part h |
| 65 | 02:39.5 | cornflakes | bisection is a division of something into two equal parts |
| 66 | 04:58.2 | fruitloops | we didnt put a point between the circles so the libne isnt perpendicular |
| 67 | 05:03.8 | fruitloops | line* |
| 68 | 05:20.6 | fruitloops | the part where the circles intersect |
| 69 | 05:19.4 | cheerios | oh i see now |
| 70 | 05:34.8 | fruitloops | look at the examples and youll see |
| 71 | 05:46.9 | cornflakes | ok i see |
| 72 | 05:51.8 | cheerios | r u fixing it |
| 73 | 05:54.7 | fruitloops | do you want to do it? |
| 74 | 06:02.0 | cornflakes | so we have to put a poijt bewtween the circles |

A half minute later, Fruitloops brings the group back to the approach of constructing with circles: “i think you need to make the circles first” (line 62). This is the first time that the group seems to connect their previous work constructing an equilateral triangle or even their previous work in this tab to their current task of constructing a perpendicular through point H on line FG. Until now, they have approached the task through attempts to match the visual appearance of perpendicularity. Now they are taking a dynamic-construction approach based on their recent construction of the equilateral triangle and the perpendicular bisector.

Fruitloops constructs circles that are centered on F and G. Although the circles look like they are going through points G and F, they are actually defined by new circumference points—just as Cornflakes had originally done in the previous session. Fruitloops created the circle around F by clicking first on point F and then clicking on a new point and dragging the new point until the circle seemed to pass through G before releasing it to define the circle. Similarly, for the circle around G she clicked first on G and then on a new point and, before releasing the cursor to form the circle, she dragged the new point until the circle appeared to pass through point F. This procedure made it appear visually that both circles had radii of FG. However, the segment FG was not actually used to define the circles. If segment FG ever changed, the circles would not dynamically change accordingly. Thus, the construction did not have the necessary dependencies. The students have learned that in creating a circle, one can define new points for the center and circumference and drag them to create the circle where one wants it. This is an

affordance of the GeoGebra circle tool, but not the one needed to establish effective dynamic relationships of dependency on existing points and lines.

Cheerios then takes control and constructs a line that appears to go through the intersections of the circles, although it is actually defined by two new points created above and below the visible construction area. Although they are mimicking the construction procedure for a perpendicular, both Fruitloops and Cheerios are locating free points at locations that create circles and lines that look like they have the relevant geometric relationships, but do not actually embody the necessary construction dependencies.

Cheerios sees that her new line misses point H. The instructions had called for it to intersect line GF at point H. In response, Cheerios simply moves point H over to where the new line intersected FG. She also tries moving the line back and forth to intersect H. However, nothing seems to work and Fruitloops complains, “the line isnt going through part h” (line 64).

The team realizes that the line formed by the intersections of the circles is a bisector of the distance between the centers of the circles (Cornflakes in line 65), and that point H is not at that midpoint the way it is in the example figure (Fruitloops in lines 66-70). To fix this problem, Cornflakes starts to drag the circles. This reveals that they were not constructed with FG as their radius; they do not hold up dynamically under this drag test. Cornflakes drags points F, H and G so that eventually H looks like it is on the line that was supposed to be perpendicular. She uses the ability to drag points and lines in order to establish visual appearances, not to establish or test for dynamic dependencies. Because the team’s figure was not constructed with the proper dynamic dependencies, it is now a mess. The team has to start over, trying to avoid the problems they ran into.

Now Fruitloops constructs two circles and properly uses segment FG as their radii (line 79). She turns control over to Cornflakes to connect the intersection points Q and R with the perpendicular line. Cornflakes constructs the connecting line and then deletes everything and constructs the circles again. Fruitloops takes control and constructs line QR through the intersections of the circles again. As can be seen in **Figure 15**, line QR does not pass through point H. To fix this, Fruitloops simply drags point H over so that it looks like it is on line QR. As she says, “you make the points go through qr and then you move h ontop of the line” (line 85 in **Log 18**). After having done the dynamic construction, they adjust it non-dynamically to make things appear visually correct.

Log 18. Constructing the perpendicular through H.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 79 | 08:23.3 | fruitloops | so i madfe two circles that intersect and the radius is the same in both circles right? |
| 80 | 08:41.9 | cheerios | yea they are the same |
| 81 | 08:55.1 | fruitloops | and segment fg is the radius |
| 82 | 08:58.4 | cornflakes | yes |
| 83 | 09:04.1 | cheerios | now we have to make another line |
| 84 | 09:14.8 | fruitloops | yeah someone else can do that |
| 85 | 11:09.8 | fruitloops | you make the points go through qr and then you move h ontop of the line |
| 86 | 13:08.4 | fruitloops | i think i did it finallyu |
| 87 | 13:49.1 | cornflakes | the klines bisec the circle |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|------------------------------|
| 88 | 14:15.3 | cornflakes | *the lines bisect the circle |
|----|---------|------------|------------------------------|

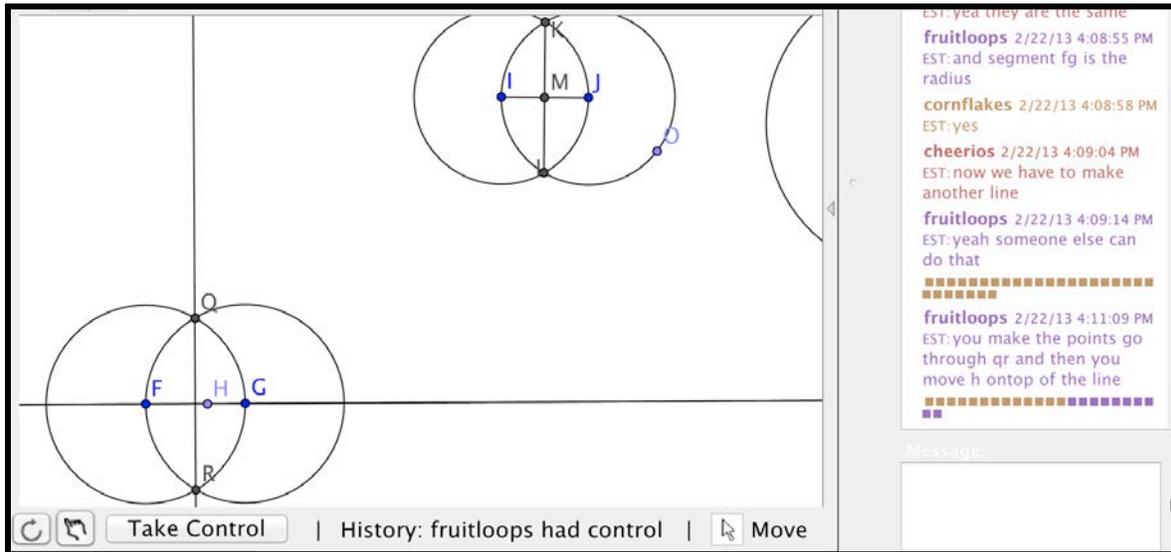


Figure 15. Adjusting the midpoint.

Fruitloops announces that they have finally succeeded in their task: “i think i did it finallyu” (line 86). Cornflakes notes a consequence based on their having followed the perpendicular-bisector construction procedure: that line QR bisects segment FG (line 87). However, Fruitloops follows this by questioning how they know that they have actually constructed a perpendicular as they were tasked to do: “but how do we know for sure that the line is perpinmdicular” (line 89).

Log 19. Explaining and testing the relationships.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 89 | 14:29.8 | fruitloops | but how do we know for sure that the line is perpinmdicular |
| 90 | 14:39.6 | cheerios | im not sure |
| 91 | 14:42.1 | cornflakes | there 90 degree angles |
| 92 | 14:45.4 | cheerios | do u cornflakes |
| 93 | 14:59.4 | fruitloops | but you cant really prove that by looking at it |
| 94 | 15:06.8 | cornflakes | they intersect throught the points that go through the circle |
| 95 | 15:17.7 | fruitloops | it has to do with the perpendicular bisector |
| 96 | 15:19.8 | cornflakes | they"bisect" it |
| 97 | 15:31.2 | fruitloops | and the circles |
| 98 | 15:37.2 | cheerios | oh i see |

Cheerios passes on trying to answer this. Cornflakes makes a first attempt to say how they know that their new line is perpendicular. She says that it forms a 90-degree angle (line 91). Fruitloops responds to this with the interesting statement, “but you cant really prove that by looking at it” (line 93). This explicitly mentions the issue of proving one’s claims. Fruitloops contrasts proof with what one can see by looking. While it may look like the line is perpendicular, one cannot tell visually that it is exactly 90 degrees. Then, both Cornflakes (in lines 94 and 96) and Fruitloops (in lines 95 and 97) connect the proof of perpendicularity to the construction process.

While they do not explicitly state that the construction process was designed to produce a perpendicular line, they indicate that a potential proof “has to do” with the construction procedure. This marks a glimmering recognition of the connection of construction procedures to rigorous explanations. Cheerios aligns with her partners. They then move on to the next tab.

This may be the first time that the team shifted from a purely visual concern with the graphical appearance of relationships like perpendicularity to a mathematical consideration of construction elements that could be relevant to a logical proof. Fruitloops raises the issue of provability and both she and Cornflakes relate it to the kinds of construction relationships that they have been involved with in this and the previous topic. They do not go beyond a vague reference to such factors.

Before the team moves on, Cheerios follows the final instruction on the tab: “Drag to make sure your new Line stays perpendicular.” She vigorously drags their construction around. It maintains its structure, although no one comments on this drag test.

Tab Perpendicular

The next tab involves defining a custom tool in GeoGebra to create perpendicular lines, given two points defining a base line. The tab also illustrates with its figure a proper solution to constructing a perpendicular line FG through a point C that is on a line AB , but is not at the midpoint of segment AB (see **Figure 16**).

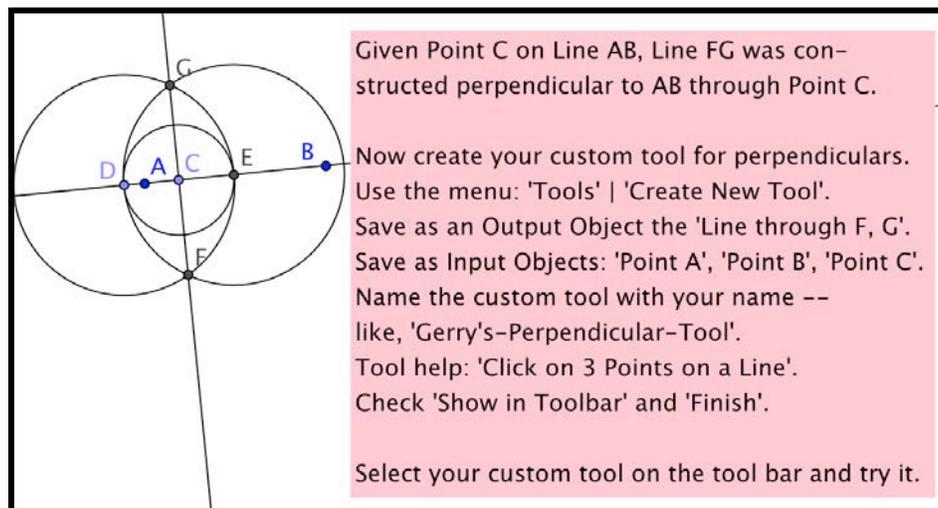


Figure 16. The Perpendicular tab.

The team does not discuss the figure or even what they are doing. Cornflakes defines a custom tool. She uses the existing figure as input to the custom tool interface, rather than re-creating her own figure based on the example. Thus, the team did not benefit from the intended lesson in constructing a perpendicular through a point on the base line, but not at its midpoint. No one displays an ability to view the example figure as a solution to the construction that they just worked so hard on. They have not developed

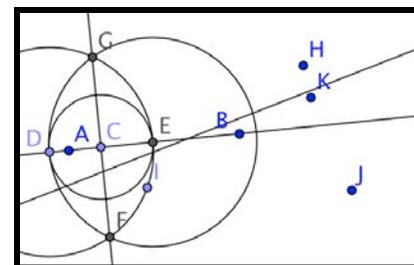


Figure 17. A perpendicular to HJ.

the ability to see figures as informative visualizations of interesting construction procedures, let alone as proofs of relationships.

Cornflakes succeeds in creating a custom tool, which becomes available to the whole team. Cornflakes uses her custom tool to successfully create a line that is perpendicular to a line that would pass through the two points selected with the tool. However, Cornflakes does not believe that her tool is working properly (line 105 in **Log 20**). It may be that Cornflakes (and the others) do not see that the custom tool worked because the line connecting the base points (IH or HJ in the two uses of the custom tool) is not shown. Thus, it is hard to see that the new line that appears looks perpendicular to a base line (HJ in **Figure 17**). No one else in the team tries to use the tool. There is no discussion. The team runs out of time before getting to the Parallel tab.

Log 20. Defining the team's perpendicular tool.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|------------------------------------|
| 102 | 17:03.9 | fruitloops | someone take control and do step 1 |
| 103 | 26:06.6 | fruitloops | try out your tool bar |
| 104 | 26:13.7 | fruitloops | your tool* |
| 105 | 28:33.9 | cornflakes | my tool isnt working |
| 106 | 28:39.5 | cheerios | try doing it again |
| 107 | 28:46.6 | cornflakes | i did |
| 108 | 28:52.9 | cornflakes | try making a tool |
| 109 | 30:06.4 | fruitloops | but didnt you make one already |

Summary of Learning in Topic 3

In their third session, the team's major change involves their construction work. Their understanding of the dynamic-geometry approach to building dependencies into figures through specific kinds of construction is still quite fragile. They spend considerable time trying to make figures look right visually, before figuring out how to construct them with the dynamic relationships built in.

The students focus on a series of three concepts in their discourse in Topic 3: perpendiculars, arbitrary points and bisection. These are all prompted by the text, graphics and tasks of the topic. They are inter-related, but they provide distinct themes of the student discourse. They are focal points within a rich fabric of concepts, images and experiences, which stimulate productive mathematical discourse among the students. Perpendicularity is discussed as a visual feature of two lines; prototypically, one line is horizontal and its perpendicular is vertical. But perpendicularity also involves right angles and can be measured by aligning a model of perpendicular lines. There is also an undefined sense in which the perpendicularity of two lines can result from the procedure of their construction. The arbitrary point H on the given line FG is not treated as a particular given point, but as one that can be relocated anywhere on FG. The act of bisection is sometimes seen as key, but it is not analyzed in terms of its construction details, involving equal lengths.

In general, Topic 3 brings together a number of ideas and geometric themes, which the students respond to. The students have observed and experimented with the equilateral-triangle construction and the related perpendicular-bisector construction. They have responded at length to the challenge of constructing a perpendicular line through an arbitrary point on a given line. Considerable work using visual-appearance-based approaches eventually evolved into

construction approaches. The construction approaches were associated in a vague way with the possibility of providing proof.

During this session, we see some continuing progress:

- i. The team is using its basic **collaboration practices**, especially taking turns with construction and discussing the conclusions of their work. However, there are still long periods when there is little or no discourse—often corresponding to periods of individuals experimenting with the construction tools.
- ii. The team shows some **productive mathematical discourse**, especially about explaining relationships.
- iii. Each of the students engages in **constructing and dragging** objects with the GeoGebra tools. However, they do not yet systematically use dragging to explore relationships in figures.

The team is becoming more comfortable engaging in dynamic-geometry activities to **identify and construct dynamic-geometric dependencies**:

- a. The students use **dynamic dragging** of points, although it is sometimes just to adjust appearances of figures rather than to investigate the figure's dependencies. They have not adopted the drag test as a regular practice for testing the validity of their constructions.
- b. The team has succeeded in using the **dynamic construction** procedure from the equilateral triangle for constructing perpendiculars, although they do not think of it right away.
- c. The use of the equilateral-triangle construction procedure allows the team to establish **dynamic dependencies** in GeoGebra constructions, but the team does not clearly articulate an understanding of this.

The tasks of Topic 3 seem to be useful in guiding the students from their orientation to visual appearances toward an understanding based more on structural relationships established through construction and tested through dragging. Revision of the task for future use should emphasize this. The challenge of constructing a perpendicular through a point other than the midpoint of a segment is too complicated to be given initially. It might make more sense to introduce this after the custom tool is created. Then one can ask for custom tools to be made for perpendiculars passing through points on the base line or even off the line. The instructions for testing the custom tool should have the students display a base line before using their tool to display a perpendicular to the base line. There should also be more explicit guidance about discussing the constraints defined by the construction of the perpendicular bisector.

Topic 4: The Team Constructs Tools

Team members start by saying (again) they do not know how to put a point on a line (step 1 in **Figure 18**), but then they soon construct a right triangle and a custom tool.

Tab Right-Triangle

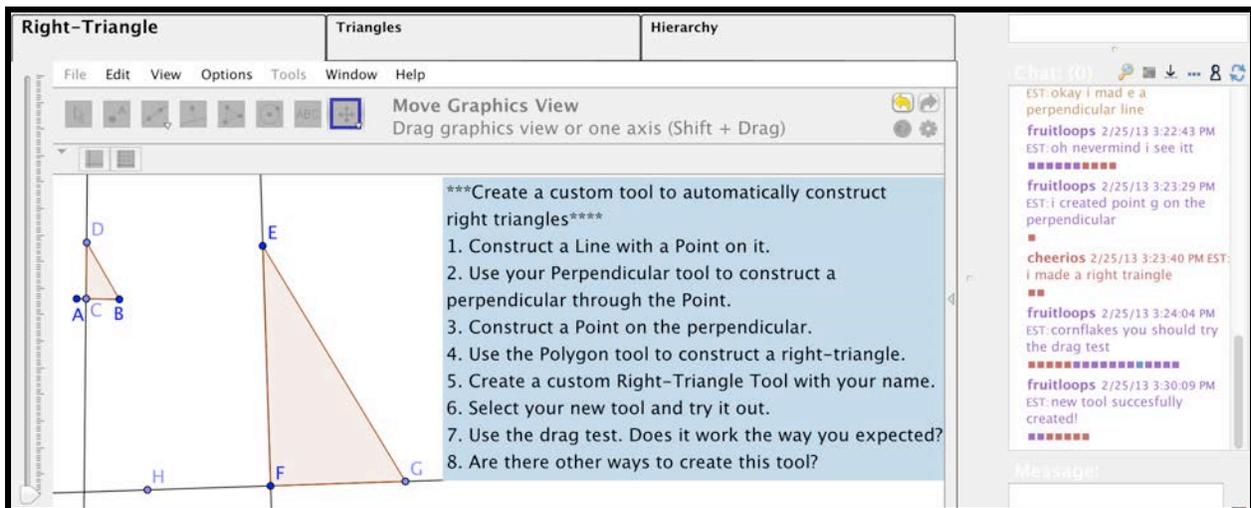


Figure 18. The Right-Triangle tab.

Log 21. Constructing a right triangle.

| Line | Post Time | User | Message |
|------|-----------|------------|---|
| 4 | 10:55.1 | cheerios | hey |
| 5 | 11:01.1 | cornflakes | hi |
| 6 | 11:55.9 | fruitloops | hery |
| 7 | 12:02.6 | fruitloops | someone do step 1 |
| 8 | 14:02.1 | cheerios | canu guys do it im not sure how to do it |
| 9 | 14:17.5 | fruitloops | i dont know how to |
| 11 | 15:01.5 | cornflakes | fruitloop udo it |
| 12 | 15:23.2 | fruitloops | i dont know how |
| 13 | 17:46.3 | cheerios | i did #1 |
| 14 | 18:07.1 | cheerios | i made a line and put F on it |
| 15 | 18:45.3 | fruitloops | why is there 2 points on the line? |
| 16 | 19:38.5 | cornflakes | delete e |
| 17 | 20:19.4 | cheerios | is that good |
| 18 | 22:34.6 | fruitloops | so are you making the perpendicular line? |
| 19 | 22:42.0 | cornflakes | okay i mad e a perpendicular line |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 20 | 22:43.6 | fruitloops | oh nevermind i see itt |
| 21 | 23:29.5 | fruitloops | i created point g on the perpendicular |
| 22 | 23:40.1 | cheerios | i made a right traingle |
| 23 | 24:04.6 | fruitloops | cornflakes you should try the drag test |

Notice how quickly the team gets to work immediately after entering the chat room and announcing their presence by greeting each other. Fruitloops orients the team to step 1 of the tab's instructions and opens up the turn taking. Unfortunately, they each decline doing the first step, claiming they do not know how to "Construct a line with a point on it."

Eventually, Cheerios takes control and creates a line EF. While she says, "i made a line and put F on it" (line14), she actually made a line defined by points E and F. In the example figure, segment AB was first created and then point C was constructed to be on the segment. Because Cheerios created her line EF roughly parallel to the example line CD (which has no points on it other than its defining points C and D), it is likely that she was looking at CD rather than ACB as her model. Fruitloops wonders why there are two points on Cheerios' line EF, rather than just the one called for in the instructions. It is possible that Fruitloops said she could not do step 1 because she could not construct a line with just one point, but needed two points to define it with the line tool.

The instructions are ambiguous as to whether the one point is part of the line when it is created or is added onto a line that had already been created by two other points. The students' problem is not one involving lack of construction expertise, but rather difficulty in interpreting the instructions in relation to the example figure. They do not see the example figure as an instantiation of the construction procedure outlined in the tab instructions. If they did, they would figure out that one should first create a segment like AB and then construct a point like C on that segment. Instead, they try to copy the visual appearance of the example figure (e.g., mimicking line DE instead of segment AB). (Unfortunately, the instructions are misleading by calling for a line when a segment is illustrated.)

Cornflakes suggests to delete the extra point (line 16). Before her suggestion is posted, Cheerios has already deleted point F. This deletes the line that was partially defined by point F. So Cheerios creates a new line FG. G is located at a distance, so it is not visible on everyone's VMT screen. She then drags the isolated point E toward the line, as though she might try to put it on the line. She asks, "is that good" (line 17). In response, Fruitloops erases Cheerios' objects and constructs a new line EF. Then Cornflakes uses the GeoGebra perpendicular tool (not the group's custom tool from the previous topic) to construct a perpendicular to EF through point F. Chat lines 18, 19 and 20 overlap in their typing. Fruitloops asks if Cornflakes is constructing a perpendicular in accordance with step 2. Then she sees it.

Step 3 is Fruitloops' turn. She constructs a point G on the perpendicular line with no problem, and announces it in line 21. Cheerios takes her turn with step 4 and constructs triangle EFG with the polygon tool. In line 23, Fruitloops suggests that Cornflakes try the drag test on the triangle, taking a cue from step 7. Cheerios had released control, but now she takes it back. She moves the whole triangle back and forth a bit, without changing its size or proportions by dragging different vertices. It is not clear if she is just repositioning her triangle or responding to Fruitloops' suggestion to drag it.

Next, Fruitloops creates a custom tool for creating right triangles (Step 5). She defines its output as the right-triangle polygon (line 26 in **Log 22**). The input is automatically defined as the two points of the base side. An icon appears on the tool bar for Fruitloops' custom tool.

Cheerios then immediately does step 6 (line 28), using the custom tool to create four temporary right triangles (see the triangle built on segment EH in **Figure 19**). Cornflakes constructs four more triangles with the custom tool (built on segments IJ, KL, LK and JL).

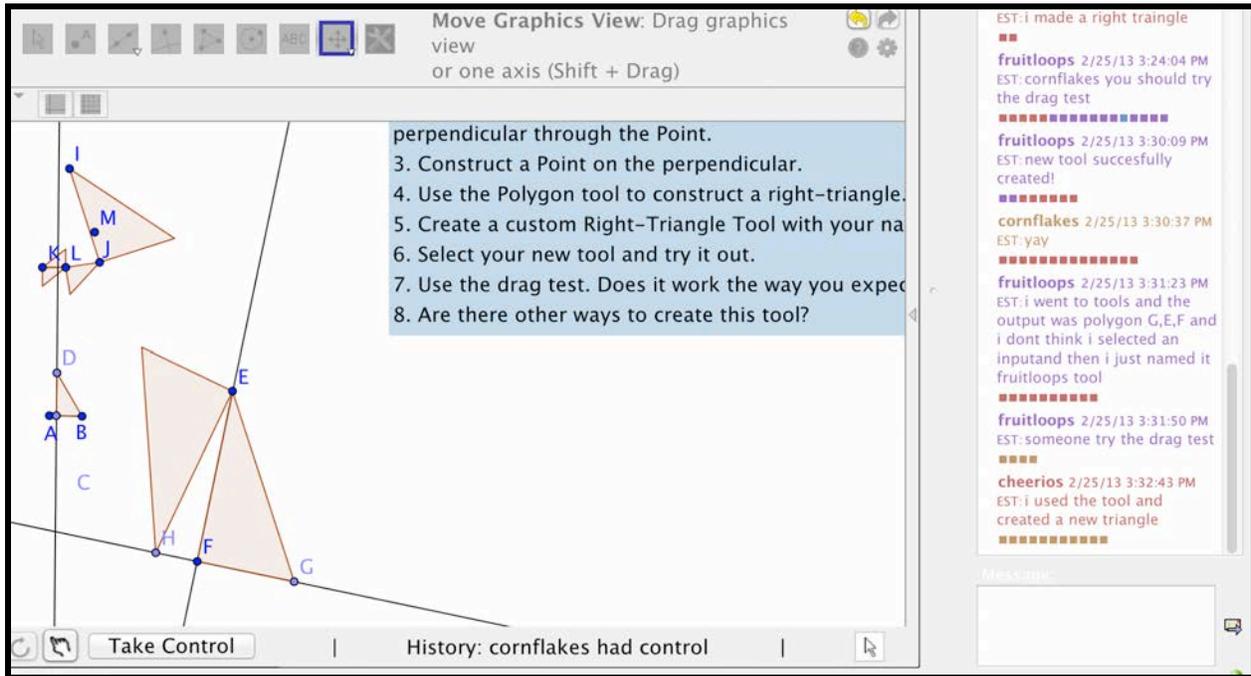


Figure 19. Some custom right triangles.

Log 22. Using the team's perpendicular tool.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 24 | 30:09.5 | fruitloops | new tool succesfully created! |
| 25 | 30:37.3 | cornflakes | yay |
| 26 | 31:23.8 | fruitloops | i went to tools and the output was polygon G,E,F and i dont think i selected an inputand then i just named it fruitloops tool |
| 27 | 31:50.9 | fruitloops | someone try the drag test |
| 28 | 32:43.3 | cheerios | i used the tool and created a new triangle |
| 29 | 33:48.1 | cheerios | cornflakes do the drag test |
| 30 | 34:18.3 | fruitloops | can i try dragging it? |
| 31 | 34:25.1 | cornflakes | sure |
| 32 | 35:09.0 | cheerios | can i try |
| 33 | 35:33.0 | fruitloops | sure |
| 34 | 36:01.3 | fruitloops | the lighter colored points are restricted i think? |
| 35 | 36:39.4 | cornflakes | yes because they are already on the line |
| 36 | 38:20.3 | cheerios | are there any other ways to create this tool? |
| 37 | 39:04.2 | cornflakes | no i dont think so |
| 38 | 39:11.2 | fruitloops | i dont think so but i dont know for sure |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--------------------------|
| 39 | 39:38.8 | cornflakes | are we ready to move on? |
|----|---------|------------|--------------------------|

Fruitloops moves on to step 7, saying, “someone try the drag test” (line 27). Cheerios passes the task to Cornflakes (line 29). Everyone takes turns with the drag test. Cornflakes takes control and drags the vertices of triangle ABD, the original example triangle, not the ones that anyone created with the custom tool. Fruitloops wants to drag and compare the triangles. She drags the vertices of the three triangles that are now on the screen: her custom triangle EFG, Cheerios’ custom triangle EHX and the example triangle ABD. Fruitloops drags them vigorously and systematically over a large range of sizes and orientations by dragging each vertex. Based on this dragging, Fruitloops concludes that “the lighter colored points are restricted i think?” (line 34). Cornflakes explains this by pointing out that those points were constructed to be on an existing (perpendicular) line, so their movement under dragging is restricted to going back and forth on that line.

Meanwhile, Cheerios takes a turn at dragging the triangles around. She drags vigorously, but it is unclear what she is looking for. Dragging is not just a matter of moving whole figures around the workspace. Effective dragging is guided by a question or conjecture about the relationships within a figure: e.g., does the right angle remain a right angle when the vertices defining it are dragged? Cheerios does not display such inquiry in her dragging here.

Cheerios then raises the question of the tab’s final step 8: “Are there other ways to create this tool.” The team does not think there are other ways. In a by now typical hedge about what she knows, Fruitloops says she is not, however, sure about this (line 38). So they move on.

What they did not notice during their dragging was that all the angles of the right triangles created with the custom tool are fixed and identical to the original triangle that was used to define the tool. Had they noticed this, they might have explored different procedures to define custom tools with different angles or even with drag-able angles.³

Tab Triangles

This tab (**Figure 20**) is created as empty except for the instructions. Here, the instructions are not presented in numbered steps. Nevertheless, Fruitloops initiates work in the tab by requesting “someone try step 1” (line 45 in **Log 23**). The task is to construct triangles with different constraints. At first, Fruitloops asks, “how do you construct them” (line 47). Cornflakes proceeds without hesitation to select the generic polygon tool and create a triangle that looks roughly like a stereotypical equilateral triangle. Then Cheerios places points and connects them with segments to form a nondescript triangle. At this point, Fruitloops joins in (line 48) and creates a polygon to connect three points, forming a triangle that looks isosceles.

³ Some custom tools created in GeoGebra produce figures that are not fully dynamic. For instance, if a defining point of the base line is also used to define the line perpendicular to the base, then the resultant right triangles will not be dynamic. Using a third point (either on or off the base line) will define a custom tool producing dynamic right triangles.

Take turns constructing each of the possible different kinds of triangles with different constraints (0, 2 or 3 equal sides, 0, 2 or 3 equal angles, some right angles, etc.).

As you construct, chat about how you are doing it and why. (Notice that there is a tool for constructing perpendiculars -- for right angles.)

Note some tools are hidden behind similar tools; pull down the triangle. Be sure to use the drag test to make sure the constraints are working.

EST: someone try step 1
 cornflakes 2/25/13 3:43:33 PM
 EST: why dont you try?
 fruitloops 2/25/13 3:44:02 PM
 EST: how do you construct them
 cornflakes 2/25/13 3:46:26 PM
 EST:
 fruitloops 2/25/13 3:46:47 PM
 EST: can i try
 cornflakes 2/25/13 3:47:50 PM
 EST: so triangle absc is an equilateral triangle
 cheerios 2/25/13 3:48:02 PM EST:
 def is scalene
 fruitloops 2/25/13 3:48:15 PM
 EST: but how do you know that all the sides are equal

Figure 20. The Triangles tab.

Log 23. Constructing different triangles.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 45 | 40:39.2 | fruitloops | someone try step 1 |
| 46 | 43:33.1 | cornflakes | why dont you try? |
| 47 | 44:02.8 | fruitloops | how do you construct them |
| 49 | 46:47.1 | fruitloops | can i try |
| 50 | 47:50.6 | cornflakes | so triangle absc is an equilateral triangle |
| 51 | 48:02.2 | cheerios | def is scalene |
| 52 | 48:15.8 | fruitloops | but how do you know that all the sides are equal |
| 53 | 48:34.7 | cornflakes | it looks equilateral |
| 54 | 49:02.7 | fruitloops | but how can you prove it? |
| 55 | 49:08.0 | cheerios | with a ruler |
| 56 | 49:32.2 | fruitloops | did you measure it with a ruler? |
| 57 | 49:36.5 | cheerios | yes i did |
| 58 | 49:45.3 | cornflakes | sure |
| 59 | 49:46.1 | fruitloops | i dont believe you |
| 60 | 49:52.7 | cheerios | my finger is the ruler |
| 61 | 50:11.6 | fruitloops | but you finger isnt a proper measuring tool |
| 62 | 50:22.0 | fruitloops | NOT ACCURATE! |
| 63 | 50:23.2 | cornflakes | actually let me double check it |
| 64 | 50:55.8 | fruitloops | how do you double check? |
| 65 | 50:58.3 | cornflakes | they look pretty equal |
| 66 | 51:43.1 | cheerios | yea they do the only way is to measure it i guess |
| 67 | 51:45.4 | cornflakes | how do you tell? |
| 68 | 52:20.3 | fruitloops | but like when we did it with the circles and their radius we could prove it becuase of the equal radii but now i dont know how we can prove that its equilateral.... |

Cornflakes explains, “so triangle absc is an equilateral triangle” (line 50) and Cheerios adds, “def is scalene” (line 51).

Fruitloops raises the question of how Cornflakes can know that the three sides of her triangle are equal (line 52). Cornflakes constructed her “equilateral” triangle with the generic polygon tool, the same way that Cheerios constructed her “scalene” triangle—that is, with no constraints. Cornflakes responds that she knows it because it looks that way (line 53). Then in response to Fruitloops’ “but how can you prove it?” (line 54), Cheerios implies she measured the side lengths (line 55).

There follows a beautiful exchange defining the team’s transition period between visual appearance and proof by dependencies. Cheerios and Cornflakes rely on the appearance and measurement. Fruitloops points to the lack of precision in measuring and wants to know how to prove it in the sense of Euclid’s proof of the equilateral-triangle construction with equal radii. Her original hesitation in line 47 about how to construct the various triangles may have envisioned a construction process like that of the equilateral triangle in their second session, rather than the simple use of the polygon tool or segment tool that Cornflakes and Cheerios used.

The team engages in a playful interchange about how they measured with their fingers and how this was unacceptably inaccurate. Cornflakes reiterates her reliance on how things look equal and Cheerios sticks to measurement as the only way to know.

In line 68, Fruitloops recalls the constructions of the equilateral triangle and the perpendicular bisector in Topic 2, using circles and their equal radii to prove equality of segment lengths. She says, “but like when we did it with the circles and their radius we could prove it because of the equal radii but now i dont know how we can prove that its equilateral.” For her, special construction made proof possible. Simply drawing a triangle using the generic polygon tool relied on rough appearances and imprecise manual adjustments, with no basis for proving equality.

Cheerios proposes overlaying a grid of equally spaced lines on top of the triangles (line 70). GeoGebra allows a user to display a grid across the workspace. Since each cell of the grid is of equal length and width (line 74), it could be used to precisely measure triangle sides, especially if the endpoints are snapped to align to the grid.

Log 24. Measuring an equilateral triangle.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 69 | 52:37.5 | cheerios | i think we need a line |
| 70 | 52:45.1 | cheerios | or a grid |
| 71 | 53:09.7 | fruitloops | how would a crid really help? |
| 72 | 53:31.6 | fruitloops | grid* |
| 73 | 53:48.6 | cornflakes | I am not sure how make sure mathematically that triangle abc is equilateral |
| 74 | 54:44.8 | cheerios | each box is equal length and width |
| 75 | 54:59.0 | cornflakes | right so a grid would help |
| 76 | 55:04.4 | fruitloops | you can try it but i dont know for sure |
| 77 | 55:08.4 | cheerios | i think it would |
| 78 | 55:29.9 | fruitloops | try it then |
| 79 | 56:03.3 | cheerios | does everyone have a grid |
| 80 | 56:05.4 | fruitloops | i think we all have a grid now right? |
| 81 | 56:40.7 | cornflakes | correct6] |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 82 | 58:15.0 | fruitloops | what do we do now? |
| 83 | 58:39.4 | cornflakes | im not sure |
| 84 | 59:17.2 | fruitloops | i dont know wwhat tio do i just moved it around |
| 85 | 00:05.2 | cheerios | you have to line it up so point a on an intersection and then see how far away point b and c are from the line a is on |
| 86 | 00:19.7 | fruitloops | yeah try to show it |
| 87 | 00:26.9 | cornflakes | can you show it? |
| 88 | 00:36.6 | cheerios | i just did |
| 89 | 00:45.8 | fruitloops | where? |
| 90 | 01:04.9 | cornflakes | are we ready to move on? |
| 91 | 01:16.5 | cheerios | a is on the intersection and pint b and c is one box away |
| 92 | 01:31.9 | fruitloops | i kind of understand |
| 93 | 01:48.0 | fruitloops | we can try hierarchy if you want |
| 95 | 01:54.6 | cornflakes | ok i get it |
| 97 | 01:57.1 | cheerios | okay |

The team decides to try using a grid. They each turn on the grid display (line 80). Cornflakes drags the vertices of triangle ABC around to line it up with the grid. She does not seem convinced that this worked because in response to Fruitloops' question of what to do now that they have the grid, Cornflakes says, "im not sure" (line 83). Fruitloops then drags the vertices of triangle ABC strongly and sees that it can be distorted from an equilateral triangle down to a flat line. However, she does not comment on the fact that triangle ABC does not always look equilateral. The team is using the dragging not to vary the figure to see what remains fixed—rather, they drag to get the figure to look equilateral. This leaves Fruitloops in a quandary (line 84). Cheerios says they have to line the points up on the grid (line 85) and she does so (line 88). As can be seen in **Figure 21**, side BC is two grid units long, but sides AB and AC are longer—they are the diagonals of a right triangle that is one unit by two units. Without coming to a clear consensus, the team moves on.

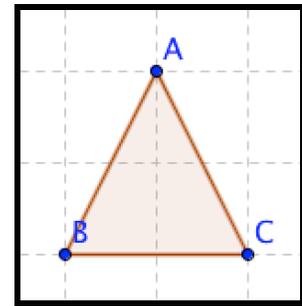


Figure 21. The grid.

Tab Hierarchy

The Hierarchy tab is intended to spark discussion about how an equilateral triangle is a special case of an isosceles triangle, which is a special case of a scalene triangle. A scalene triangle can be dragged to look like an isosceles or equilateral triangle, but it can also be dragged to look different. In contrast, a triangle that is constructed to be equilateral will always look equilateral no matter how its vertices are dragged.

The team spent about nine minutes unproductively in this tab. They discovered a tiny image of the hierarchy graphic (left in the tab by mistake) and they dragged it around the workspace. They also dragged the textbox with the instructions around and created a couple of new points.

A triangle always has 3 sides and 3 angles, but it can have additional constraints.

- * The largest angle of an 'acute triangle' is less than 90° .
- * The largest angle of a 'right triangle' is equal to 90° .
- * The largest angle of an 'obtuse triangle' is greater than 90° .
- * A 'scalene' triangle may not have any equal angles (or sides).
- * An 'isosceles triangle' has at least 2 equal angles (or sides).
- * An 'equilateral triangle' has 3 equal angles (or sides).
- * An 'isosceles-right' triangle has the constraints of an isosceles triangle and those of a right triangle.

1. Discuss in the chat any other kinds of triangles possible.
2. Add them to the hierarchy.
3. Discuss in chat what the hierarchy shown here represents.

Figure 22. The Hierarchy tab.

Log 25. The only posting in the tab.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 100 | 09:03.4 | fruitloops | okay so lets only look at the lager chart |
|-----|---------|------------|---|

The team only made one chat posting for this tab (line 100). Fruitloops suggested ignoring the tiny image and discussing the hierarchy chart of different kinds of triangles. After another two minutes of silence, the team ended their session.

The team was clearly not ready to engage in the discussion intended for this tab. In previous tabs, they had not recognized that a dynamic triangle could sometimes look equilateral, sometimes isosceles, sometimes right, sometimes obtuse and other times simply scalene. They still seem to associate these categories with static appearances, rather than with dynamic relationships or dependencies.

Summary of Learning in Topic 4

In their fourth session, the team's discourse is quite variable; in some tabs they discuss what they are doing and reflect on what happens—generally following the prompts in the instructions. At other times, they do not know what to do in response to a prompt or an instruction and they remain silent. Their understanding of construction in dynamic geometry is also variable. It varies from tab to tab, from moment to moment and from student to student. It reflects the uneven, episodic development of evolution, as the team starts to move from appearances to dependencies in lurches forward and back. Sometimes they seem to have problems with tasks they have accomplished in the past and at other times, they seem to do new things without difficulty.

At the end of this session of the Cereal Team, the team improves in some ways:

- i. Its **collaboration** is generally quite good. They get started quickly and they proceed systematically through the steps of the instructions.
- ii. Its productive mathematical **discourse** is inconsistent. They still often talk about visual appearances rather than mathematical relationships. However, they do have a good discussion, which confronts and compares these two approaches.

- iii. The team learns to define and use a **custom tool**. However, it is not clear that this provides them into insight into how GeoGebra tools are designed or how they could define their tool differently.

The team's ability to **identify and construct dynamic-geometric dependencies** is, consequently, also inconsistent. The team becomes much more acquainted with the drag test in this session, although they are not always clear about what it shows or could be used for:

- a. **Dynamic dragging** is introduced a number of times. Sometimes they engage in quite vigorous dragging. They have not adopted it as a check on their construction validity.
- b. **Dynamic construction** is emphasized with the first tab of this session. They manage to define custom tools—which institutionalize construction processes and their associated dependencies—with no problem.
- c. **Dynamic dependency** in GeoGebra is still unclear. However, Fruitloops seems to be getting the idea.

We will observe how each of these progresses further in the rest of the sessions.

The team's work on each of the tabs suggests potential revisions of the curriculum. For the Right-Triangle tab, there might be a way to motivate discussing alternative constructions, with their pros and cons. This might be too advanced at this point for a team like the Cereal group. However, such considerations are important for design-oriented thinking. For the Triangles tab, some guidance on using construction techniques such as circles for imposing constraints may be needed. It is particularly important that students understand how a circle can be used to constrain the side lengths of an isosceles triangle. The hierarchy tab could stimulate interesting discussions about geometric relationships, but only once students understand the dynamic character of figures, such that whether or not a triangle that appears to be isosceles can be dragged into a scalene triangle depends on constraints established during its construction.

Topic 5: The Team Uses the Compass Tool

In this section, we review the work of the group on Topic 5, a problem of inscribed equilateral triangles, squares and hexagons. We analyze the chat log of the team working on this tab in some detail. They spend two hour-long sessions on Topic 5. In the first session, they work on the inscribed triangles and in the second session (see next section) on the inscribed squares. Although they look at the inscribed hexagons tab, they never have time to work on it. The three tabs of Topic 5 are shown in **Figure 23**.

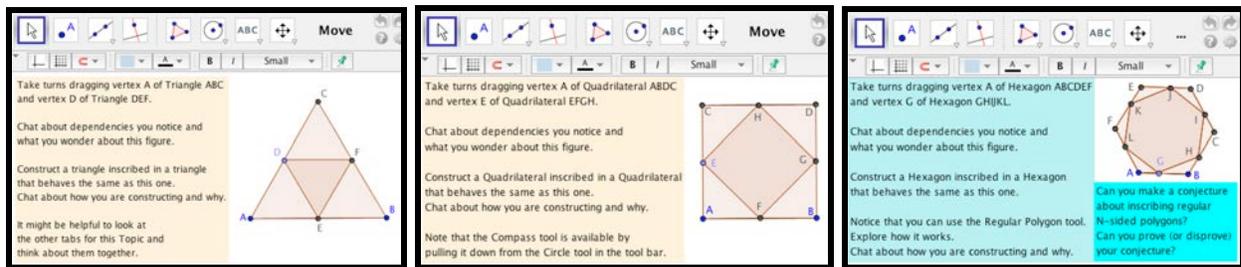


Figure 23: The Triangles, Squares and Hexagons tabs.

The Inscribed Triangles Tab

Starting with **Log 26**, all of the chat postings of the three students for this dual session are listed in this monograph. The team begins by following the instructions in the opening tab: “Take turns dragging vertex A of Triangle ABC and vertex D of Triangle DEF.”

Log 26: The team explores the triangles.

| Line | Post Time | User | Message |
|------|-----------|------------|---|
| 3 | 11:53.8 | fruitloops | heyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyy |
| 4 | 13:06.0 | cornflakes | hi |
| 5 | 13:30.9 | cornflakes | i will go first |
| 7 | 18:09.6 | fruitloops | when i move vertex a the whole triangle of abc moves |
| 8 | 18:43.8 | cornflakes | when i moved point c the triangle stayed the same and either increased or decreased in size, but it was equivalent to the original triangle |
| 9 | 18:52.8 | fruitloops | but when i tried to move vertex d, it couldnt go behind triangle abc |
| 10 | 18:54.4 | cheerios | does the inner triangle change its shape when u move vertex a |
| 11 | 19:34.3 | fruitloops | try moving it... |
| 12 | 20:38.9 | cheerios | nvm it doesnt |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 13 | 22:43.7 | fruitloops | yeah when you move vertex a, the inner triangles changes size but never shape |
| 14 | 22:54.3 | cornflakes | yes |
| 15 | 23:35.2 | fruitloops | can i try to make the circle equilateral triangle fist? |
| 16 | 23:38.2 | cheerios | yes |
| 17 | 23:53.4 | cornflakes | sure |
| 18 | 24:11.5 | fruitloops | wait, fist we should talk about the other vertexes |
| 19 | 24:23.7 | cornflakes | yes |
| 20 | 24:28.8 | cheerios | agreed |
| 21 | 24:48.8 | fruitloops | so cheerios since you have control what happens when you move the different vertexes? |
| 22 | 25:27.0 | cheerios | when you move vertex a triangle dfe dont move at all it just becomes smaller when you shrink the big triangle and vice versa |
| 23 | 25:43.5 | cornflakes | |
| 24 | 25:44.2 | cornflakes | |
| 25 | 25:56.5 | fruitloops | what about point e? c? F? |

The students drag points A and D. They quickly see that the interior triangle is confined to stay inside triangle ABC and that both triangles retain their shape when dragged. Fruitloops is eager to start constructing an equilateral triangle using circles. They had learned the construction in Topic 2 and been reminded of it in class earlier that day. However, Fruitloops reconsiders and suggests that they explore further by dragging the other points. In **Log 27**, they start to discuss the dependencies in more detail.

Log 27: The team discusses dependencies

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 26 | 26:41.0 | cornflakes | ecf arent moving |
| 27 | 27:00.7 | fruitloops | point c e and f cant move |
| 28 | 27:52.6 | cornflakes | because they are sconstrained or restricted |
| 29 | 27:53.4 | fruitloops | point d can only make point f and g move but nothing else |
| 30 | 28:29.3 | cornflakes | yea |
| 31 | 28:50.5 | fruitloops | okay want to try to consstruct it? |
| 32 | 29:02.0 | cheerios | yup |
| 33 | 29:07.3 | cornflakes | sure |

The students note that points C, E and F are “sconstrained or restricted,” so they are not free to be dragged. They also note that dragging point D will move points E and F. This will turn out to be a key dependency, although the students do not discuss it as such. They are now ready to begin the construction task. Fruitloops begins the construction with a segment GH and two circles of radius GH centered on points G and H, respectively. Fruitloops gets stuck at line 34 of **Log 28** and Cheerios takes over, drawing the triangle connecting point I at the intersection of the circles with points G and H. Fruitloops wants to remove the circles, but seems to understand in

line 36 that they cannot erase the circles without destroying the equilateral triangle. Cornflakes hides the circles by changing their properties—which maintains the dependencies defined by the circles while clearing the circles from view.

Log 28: The team constructs the first triangle.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 34 | 30:27.0 | fruitloops | what should i do next? |
| 35 | 32:22.9 | fruitloops | so how do we get rid of the circles then? |
| 36 | 32:54.4 | fruitloops | if we cant delete them, what do we do? |
| 37 | 34:37.3 | fruitloops | so i think triangle igh is like triangle abc |
| 38 | 36:30.3 | fruitloops | now that the first triangle is good, what should we do? |

In line 38, Fruitloops suggests that they have succeeded in replicating the outer triangle. Then in **Log 29**, Fruitloops makes explicit that their previous observation about movement of point D affecting points E and F implies a dependency that may be relevant to their construction task. Cheerios and Cornflakes express interest in this line of argument. They all agree to proceed with trying constructions in order to figure out just what needs to be done. As with designing the exterior triangle, the results of dragging provide an impetus for construction, but not a blueprint. The participants launch into a trial-and-error process, guided by some vague ideas of things to try.

Log 29: The team experiments.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 39 | 47:48.2 | fruitloops | d moves but f and e dont |
| 40 | 48:04.2 | fruitloops | so both f and e are dependent on d |
| 41 | 48:15.9 | cornflakes | right |
| 42 | 48:18.3 | cheerios | so what does that mean |
| 43 | 48:37.5 | fruitloops | so if we make a line and use the circle thing, maybe we can make it somehow |
| 44 | 49:09.8 | cheerios | lets try |
| 45 | 49:14.4 | fruitloops | how? |
| 46 | 49:29.8 | cheerios | and we will jsut figure it out .. by making the line thing |
| 47 | 50:18.4 | cheerios | f and e are restricted |
| 48 | 51:20.0 | fruitloops | we can make their d point by just using a point tool on our triangle to make point j |
| 67 | 11:35.4 | fruitloops | so what ere you dong now? |

They begin their trial with the knowledge that point D is freer than points E and F, which are dependent on D. Therefore, they decide to start by constructing their equivalent of point D on a side of their exterior triangle. Note the gap of about 20 minutes from line 48 to the next chat posting. This was a period of intense experimentation by the three students. Unfortunately, they did not chat about what they were doing during this period. We have to look at a more detailed log and step through the VMT Replayer slowly to observe what they were doing.

The logs shown so far have all been filtered to show only text-chat postings. **Log 30** is taken from a more detailed view of the log including GeoGebra actions, such as selecting a new GeoGebra tool from the tool bar or using the selected tool to create or change a GeoGebra object.

It also includes system messages, such as announcing that a user has changed to view a different tab. (The GeoGebra actions are not assigned line numbers. The system messages are assigned line numbers; they account for the line numbers missing in the other chat logs in this section.)

Log 30: The team views other tabs.

| | | | | |
|----|----------|--------------------|------------|------------------------------------|
| | 15:57:10 | Geogebra:Triangles | cheerios | tool changed to Move |
| | 15:57:27 | Geogebra:Triangles | cheerios | updated Point A |
| | 15:57:28 | Geogebra:Triangles | cheerios | tool changed to Move Graphics View |
| | 15:58:35 | Geogebra:Triangles | cornflakes | tool changed to Move |
| | 15:58:39 | Geogebra:Triangles | cornflakes | updated group of objects G,H |
| | 15:58:42 | Geogebra:Triangles | cornflakes | tool changed to Move Graphics View |
| 47 | 15:59:08 | system | cornflakes | Now viewing tab Squares |
| 48 | 15:59:13 | system | cornflakes | Now viewing tab Triangles |
| 49 | 15:59:17 | system | cornflakes | Now viewing tab Hexagons |
| 50 | 15:59:21 | system | fruitloops | Now viewing tab Squares |

In this excerpt from the detailed log, we can see that Cornflakes uses certain GeoGebra tools to change specific objects in the construction. We also see that Cornflakes—like Fruitloops and Cheerios—looks at the other tabs. This is just a brief sample of what took place during the 20 minutes. There were actually 170 lines in the detailed chat for that period. During all this activity, the students make very little direct progress on their construction. They construct some lines, circles and points. They engage in considerable dragging: of the original figure, of their new triangle and of their experimental objects. They also each look at the other tabs.

Finally, Cheerios provides the key analysis of the dependency: $AD=BE=CF$ (lines 68 to 74). The others immediately and simultaneously agree with this analysis. In **Log 31**, Cheerios goes on to project this dependency onto their construction in line 75.

Log 31: The team makes a key observation.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 68 | 18:30.0 | cheerios | as i was movign d segment da is the same distance as segment be |
| 69 | 18:52.0 | cheerios | and also cf |
| 70 | 19:41.6 | cheerios | our kg is the same as ad |
| 71 | 20:06.3 | cornflakes | agreed |
| 72 | 20:06.5 | fruitloops | i agree |
| 73 | 21:21.8 | cheerios | there should be a point on segment gh which is the same distance as kg and also between segment uh |
| 74 | 22:00.5 | cheerios | it should be ih not uh |
| 75 | 23:39.9 | cheerios | so i used the compass tool and measured kg and used point i as the center and created a circle |

Cheerios was observing Fruitloops playing with the compass tool just before Cheerios took control and made her discovery. Cheerios continued to play with Fruitloops' construction involving a circle whose radius was constructed with the compass tool to be dependent on a line

segment. Then Cheerios very carefully dragged the original inscribed triangle figure to discover how segments BE and CF are dependent upon the length of segment AD. The relationship became visually salient as she increased the size of the triangles and their orientation as she dragged point D along side AC. She had a sense that the compass tool should be used to measure segment KG, but she did not understand how to make use of that tool. The students had earlier in the day watched a video of such a construction—using the compass tool to copy a length from one line onto another line—in class in preparation for this topic, and had previously been introduced to it in Topic 2.

Next, Cornflakes steps in to help Cheerios carry out the plan. Cornflakes takes control of the construction, places a point where the compass intersects the side and then repeats the process with the compass to construct another point on the third side of the exterior triangle. Fruitloops then takes control and uses the polygon tool to construct a shaded interior triangle connecting the three points on the sides of the exterior triangle. She then conducts the drag test, dragging points on each of the new triangles to confirm that they remain equilateral and inscribed dynamically. At that point, the team has been working in the room for over an hour and has to leave quickly.

Thus, all three group members not only agreed with the plan, but they also all participated in the construction. The team as a collaborative unit thereby accomplished the solution of the problem in tab A. It is surprising that Cheerios noticed the key dependency among the dynamic locations of the vertices of the inscribed triangle, because she seemed to be the last to recognize such relationships in previous topics. She also articulated the implications in terms of a plan for constructing the interior triangle in a way that would maintain the dynamic constraints. Cornflakes and Fruitloops not only agreed with the plan through their chat postings, but also displayed their understanding by being able to flawlessly implement successive steps of the plan.

The surprising thing is that Cheerios was the team member who made the conceptual breakthrough in noticing that $AD=BE=CF$. Cheerios was particularly quiet through most of this session. She did not contribute anything significant prior to her breakthrough. Apparently, she was, however, paying careful attention and now understanding what the others were saying and doing. Despite long periods of chat silence, there was some tight collaboration taking place, for instance in **Log 29**. At line 39-40, Fruitloops says, “d moves but f and e dont. so both f and e are dependent on d.” Cheerios responds to this with, “so what does that mean” (line 42). This may orient Cheerios to focus on how points E and F are dependent upon (i.e., move in response to movements of) point D. Two minutes later, after encouraging the group to do explorative constructions, Cheerios repeats “f and e are restricted” (line 47). Then, when she is dragging the inner triangle around, she sees how F and E follow the movements of D, maintaining the equality of their corresponding segments.

Summary of Learning in Topic 5

In this session, the team makes a dramatic leap forward in displaying an orientation to and understanding of dynamic construction incorporating dependencies.

At the end of the second session of the Cereal Team, we see how the team improves:

- i. Its **collaboration**, in that the team members can fluidly complete each other’s construction steps.
- ii. Its productive mathematical **discourse** in pointing out a key dependency in the given figure, which is central to completing the mathematical task.

- iii. Its ability to use dragging to identify dynamic-geometric dependencies—particularly that $AD=BE=CF$ —and to use the compass **tool** to construct the same dependencies.

We also track the team's fluency with **identifying and constructing dynamic-geometric dependencies**:

- a. **Dynamic dragging** becomes a major activity in exploring the given figure and the students' own attempts at construction.
- b. **Dynamic construction** is the central activity in this session. The breakthrough is to come up with an insightful and effective plan in advance of construction.
- c. **Dynamic dependency** in GeoGebra finally comes to the fore, as Cheerios states the need to maintain the dependency of $AD=BE=CF$ through a construction using the compass tool.

The inscribed-triangles task has been used successfully many times before in the VMT Project. It naturally combines dragging to explore an example figure and then the use of the compass tool to construct discovered dependencies. It can serve usefully for formative assessment of a team's understanding of dynamic geometry and its creative use of GeoGebra. It is rare for an individual to solve the challenge in less than an hour, but well functioning teams—like the Cereal group—can often do it collaboratively.

Topic 5 Continued: The Team Constructs Dependencies

Three days later, the team reassembles for Session 6 in the same chat room to continue work on Topic 5. They had hurriedly completed the construction of the inscribed triangles, but had not had a chance to discuss their accomplishment. Furthermore, they had not had any time to work on the other tabs.

The Inscribed Triangles Tab, Continued

Cheerios resumes the discussion by announcing that they have to explain what they did (see **Log 32**). This directive had come from the teacher before the session started. During class earlier that day, the teacher had asked this team of students to present their solution of the inscribed triangles problem to the rest of the class on a large smart-board projection, since they were the only group in the class to successfully complete this construction during Session 5.

Back in the VMT chat room, Cheerios begins to explain what they had done at the end of the previous session. Cornflakes joins in. When Cornflakes says (in line 98), “you had to make the point between the two circles,” Cheerios clarifies (line 100): “not between the circles (but) where the segment intersect(s) with the circle.” Cornflakes may have been confusing the construction of the first triangle (with intersecting circles) with that of the interior triangle (with the compass circle intersecting the triangle side). At any rate, Cheerios uses the formal mathematical terms, “segment” and “intersect,” and Cornflakes indicates that they are in agreement on what took place in the construction.

Log 32: The team explains its construction.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 92 | 16:18.2 | cheerios | we have to explain what we did |
| 93 | 19:49.0 | cheerios | so first u have to plot a random point on the triangle we used k . then i realised the distance from kg is the same as im and rh |
| 94 | 20:41.4 | cornflakes | right |
| 95 | 22:51.2 | cheerios | then you have to use the compass tool in are case are the length of are radius is kg so then we clicked those 2 points and used vertex i as the center the way to plot are second point of are triangle is where the circle and segment ih intersect |
| 96 | 22:52.2 | fruitloops | |
| 97 | 22:52.5 | fruitloops | |
| 98 | 23:48.8 | cornflakes | yes you had to make the point between the circles |
| 99 | 23:53.2 | cheerios | and then we repeated that step with the other side and h was the center |
| 100 | 24:21.0 | cheerios | not between the circles where the segment intersect with the circle |
| 101 | 25:27.5 | cornflakes | yea same thing |

Fruitloops then raises a question about the dependencies among the points forming the vertices of the interior triangle in **Log 33**. She notes that the two points constructed with the compass tool are colored black (or shaded dark), an indication of dependent points.

Log 33: The team explains the dependencies.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 102 | 25:52.4 | cheerios | its differnt |
| 103 | 25:58.5 | cheerios | different* |
| 104 | 26:00.0 | cornflakes | yes i know |
| 105 | 26:04.4 | fruitloops | so then why are point m and r shaded dark and don tact the same as k |
| 106 | 26:14.6 | cheerios | they are restricted |
| 107 | 26:35.6 | fruitloops | but why??????? |
| 108 | 26:45.8 | cornflakes | yeah if its a darker its restricted i think |
| 109 | 26:52.1 | cheerios | yes |
| 110 | 26:56.4 | cheerios | correct |
| 111 | 28:31.0 | fruitloops | but why are m and r restricted but k isnt? |
| 112 | 30:33.3 | cornflakes | because the invisible circels are still there |
| 113 | 31:35.0 | fruitloops | okay so its because we made k by just using the point tool and putting it on the line but with m and r we maade it through using circles so technically, the circle is still there but its hidden but we just dont see it. |
| 114 | 31:44.5 | cornflakes | right |
| 115 | 31:49.5 | cheerios | yup |
| 116 | 31:57.0 | fruitloops | and i think we can move on because i understand it well. do you guys get it? |
| 117 | 32:04.9 | cheerios | yes |
| 118 | 32:10.9 | cornflakes | sure |

The students all agree that the two points m and r are different from the first one, k, in terms of being more restricted. However, Fruitloops requests more of an explanation about why this is. Cornflakes explains that the circles are still in effect, constraining the locations of the points they help to define even though someone had hidden the circles formed by the compass tool by changing the properties of the circles to not show themselves. Fruitloops then explicates that the difference is that the first point was just placed on a side of the larger triangle. (So, it can be dragged, as long as it stays on the side.) However, the more completely restricted two points were constructed with the circles. (So, they must stay at the intersections of the circles with their sides; they cannot be dragged at all). Although the compass circles have been hidden from view, the dependencies that they helped to define (the intersections) are still in effect. One could go on to discuss how moving the first point will alter the lengths that define those circles and therefore will move the other points, but the students state that they all understand the reason why the different points are colored differently and have different dependencies. They are ready to move on and all change to the tab with inscribed squares.

This confirms that the team has understood how the use of the compass tool can impose relationships of dependency (such as to maintain that “the distance from kg is the same as im and rh” as Cheerios says), even if the compass’ circles are invisible. This is an important insight into the design of dependencies in dynamic geometry and the corresponding use of GeoGebra tools.

The Inscribed Squares Tab

The students start again by dragging to explore dependencies. In **Log 34**, Fruitloops does the dragging and reports three classifications of points.

Log 34: The team explores the square.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 122 | 32:52.2 | fruitloops | can i try dragging it? |
| 123 | 32:56.1 | cheerios | yea |
| 124 | 33:44.3 | cheerios | u can try now fruitloops |
| 125 | 35:03.9 | fruitloops | so b and a move and points c,h,d,g, and f dont move |
| 126 | 35:28.2 | fruitloops | and e is restricted |
| 127 | 35:34.3 | cornflakes | E IS RESTRICTED |
| 128 | 35:58.6 | fruitloops | do how do we create a square like the outer square? |
| 129 | 36:54.4 | cheerios | we have to talk about the dependencies and stuff |
| 130 | 37:01.3 | cheerios | read the instructions |

Two points of the outer square can move (freely), one point of the inner square is “restricted” (constrained) and the other points don’t move (are dependent). Cornflakes echoes the “E IS RESTRICTED” as though to elicit discussion of this special status (line 127). Cheerios’ chat posts also try to insist on more discussion of the dependencies (lines 129 and 130). However, Fruitloops repeatedly asks how they can construct a square (line 131). They have constructed many triangles in previous sessions, but never a square.

Log 35: The team constructs its first square.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 131 | 38:45.9 | fruitloops | how but how do we make the square? |
| 132 | 39:11.5 | cheerios | a grid |
| 133 | 39:11.6 | fruitloops | like i know how to make the triangle but now the square |
| 134 | 39:16.5 | cheerios | a grid |
| 135 | 39:20.3 | cornflakes | olets start by cinstructing a regular square |
| 136 | 39:48.0 | fruitloops | i think we should make perpendicular lines somehow |
| 137 | 39:58.8 | cheerios | use the perpindicular line tool |
| 138 | 43:21.9 | fruitloops | the first line segment would be like ab |
| 139 | 43:27.7 | cornflakes | yes |
| 142 | 51:24.7 | cheerios | how do u know ji is straight |
| 143 | 55:40.6 | fruitloops | i dont know what to do because the points arent the same color |
| 144 | 56:38.2 | fruitloops | now after you make the perpendicular lines try to make the circles\ |
| 145 | 57:48.7 | fruitloops | i think you need to know use the polygon tool and make the square |
| 146 | 59:10.6 | fruitloops | now we need to use the compass tool lilke we did in the triangles tab |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 147 | 59:57.5 | fruitloops | because af is equal to ec and dh and bc |
| 148 | 00:42.4 | cheerios | i made a line segment which was if than i used the perpendicular line tool and made 2 lines on each side then used the compass tool and clicked on each point and then the center vertex was i and then made a another circle except the center vertex is j and connected all the points |

There is again considerable experimentation taking place in GeoGebra during **Log 35**. Note from the time stamps that this log spans over 20 minutes. The three students take turns trying various approaches using the tools they are familiar with and gradually adding the perpendicular line tool. They are considering the definition of a square as having all right angles, so they first talk about using a grid and then constructing perpendiculars. In line 143, Fruitloops questions how to construct the square in such a way that the points are the same colors as in the original inscribed-squares figure. She sees the fact that her tentative construction has different colored points than the example figure as a sign that there is a problem with her attempt.

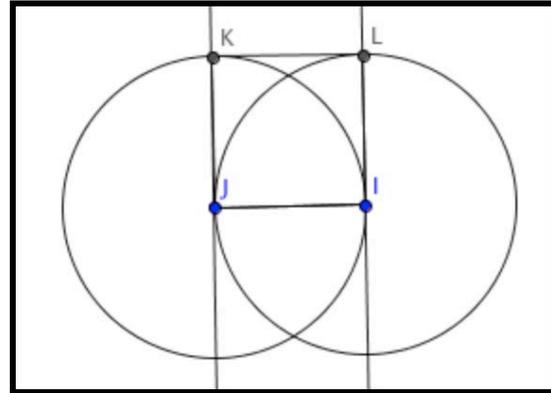


Figure 24: The team constructs a square.

Cheerios succeeds in constructing a dynamic square (see **Figure 24**), and describes the procedure in line 148. The student construction of the square is quite elegant. It closely mirrors, parallels or builds upon the construction of an equilateral triangle, which the students have mastered: it has a base side (segment IJ) and two circles of radius IJ centered on I and J (like the triangle construction). For the right-angle vertices at the ends of the base, perpendiculars are constructed at I and J. Because segments JK and IL are radii of the same circles as IJ, all three segments are constrained to be equal length (by the same reasoning as for the three sides of an equilateral triangle). This determines the four vertices of a quadrilateral, IJKL, which is dynamically constrained to be a square. Although we can see this justification of the construction, the students do not spell this out in their chat.

Again, Cheerios surprises us. In the previous session, Cheerios (rather than Fruitloops, who one would expect) was the one with the insight into the relationships among segments between the two triangles in the example figure. Cheerios (rather than Cornflakes) was the one who proposed the construction procedure. Now, Cheerios (rather than Cornflakes) is the one who constructs the square. Cheerios has come a long way from the early topics, in which she often seemed confused about what was going on or what to do. How did she succeed in the innovative achievement of constructing a square?

When the group started to discuss making a square, Cheerios first proposed using the grid display, which provides a grid of squares across the screen (lines 132 and 134). The others ignore this proposal. Cornflakes calls for a construction of a “regular square” and Fruitloops suggests, “i think we should make perpendicular lines somehow” (line 136). Cheerios immediately responds, “use the perpendicular line tool.” Following this, Cheerios repeatedly tries to use the perpendicular tool, but fails to create perpendicular lines. The tool use requires that one select an existing line or segment, but Cheerios only selects points. She creates a segment, but then does not construct a

perpendicular to it. No one helps her. Instead, Fruitloops and Cornflakes try using circles. Fruitloops succeeds in constructing a quadrilateral connecting intersection points on circles, but the sides are visibly not perpendicular to each other. Nevertheless, this may have provided an image for Cheerios. Cheerios asks Fruitloops, “how do u know ji is straight” (line 142). Cheerios probably meant, how does one know that segment IJ is precisely horizontal. This suggests that Cheerios is still partially oriented to the visual appearance, as though only a horizontal line can have a perpendicular to it. When she gains control, Cheerios nevertheless builds on segment IJ, erasing everything else that Fruitloops had created. She successfully uses GeoGebra’s perpendicular tool to construct perpendiculars to segment IJ at its endpoints, I and J. She then uses the compass tool to construct circles centered on I and J, with radii of length IJ. As she does this, Fruitloops types, “now after you make the perpendicular lines try to make the circles” (line 144). Cornflakes takes control briefly, but does not contribute to the construction. Then Cheerios constructs the remaining vertices (K and L) for the square at the intersections of the circles with the perpendiculars (see **Figure 24**), while Fruitloops is typing “i think you need to know use the polygon tool and make the square” (line 145). In conclusion, Cheerios has been successful through careful attention and perseverance: she worked hard to get the perpendicular tool to work for her and she followed Fruitloops’ approach of building circles around segment IJ (as in the equilateral triangle construction of the previous session). Fruitloops’ chat postings show an implicit group coherence, even though the postings were too late to have guided the actions.

As soon as the outer square is constructed, Fruitloops proposes to construct an inscribed inner square by following a procedure analogous to the procedure they used for inscribing the triangle. While she narrates, the team actually constructs the inscribed square and conducts the drag test on it. The team’s speed and unanimity in taking this step demonstrates how well they had learned the lesson of the inscribed triangles.

In lines 146 and 147, Fruitloops proposes using the compass tool to construct the interior, inscribed square, because they have to maintain dependencies of equal lengths from the vertices of the exterior square to the corresponding vertex of the interior square. They used the compass tool in the last tab to maintain analogous dependencies in the triangles. In line 146, Fruitloops states, “now we need to use the compass tool lilke we did in the triangles tab.” Note the use of the plural subject, “we,” referring to the team and proposing an action plan for the team—based on what the team did in the previous session. Fruitloops is “bridging” back to past team action as relevant to the current situation of the team (Sarmiento & Stahl, 2008a). In line 147, she continues to draw the analogy between the line segments in the inscribed squares with those of the inscribed triangles. Cheerios picks up on this plan and creates point M at 16:02:27. Cheerios continues to create point O at 16:03:36, point N at 16:04:02 and point P at 16:04:16. Fruitloops immediately comments approvingly of this construction act (line 154).

Although the chat log (**Log 36**) is dominated by Fruitloops, analysis of the dynamic-geometry construction using the Replayer shows that the construction of the inscribed square is a team accomplishment.

Log 36: The team makes another key observation.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 149 | 01:07.5 | fruitloops | correct |
| 150 | 01:15.3 | cheerios | then used to polygon tool and then hid the circles and lines |
| 151 | 01:36.9 | fruitloops | and we used the circles to make the sides equal because the sides are their radius |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 152 | 02:39.8 | fruitloops | point m is like point e because it moves around |
| 153 | 02:48.8 | fruitloops | and its the same color |
| 154 | 04:14.4 | fruitloops | good!! |

While Cheerios does most of the construction of the inscribed squares, everyone on the team takes turns in control of the GeoGebra tools and contributes to the process, displaying in various ways that they are paying attention and supporting the effort. From 16:04:21 to 16:04:43, Cheerios constructs the figure, as shown in **Figure 25**. At 16:04:52, Cornflakes steps in and hides the circles made by the compass tool to define the lengths of the segments along the four sides as equal—just as Cheerios and Fruitloops had discussed in chat lines 146 and 148. Following this, both Cheerios and Fruitloops perform the drag test to check that their new figure preserves its dependencies of inscribed vertices and equal sides. Cheerios drags point M starting at about 16:05:30 and then Fruitloops drags points I and M starting at about 16:08:00.

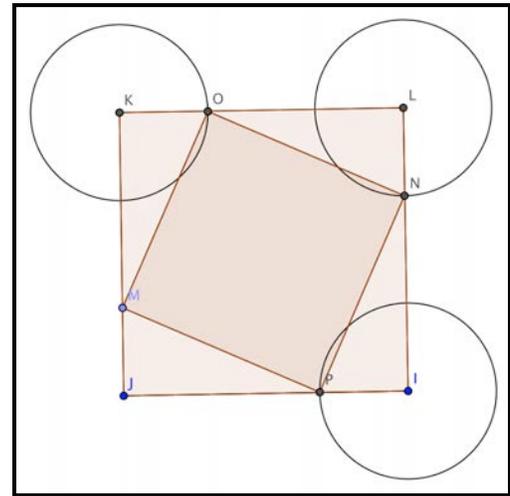


Figure 25: The team’s inscribed squares.

In **Log 37**, the team hides the construction circles that impose the necessary dependencies. They use the drag test and conclude that their construction works the same with the circles from the compass tool being hidden or invisible as it did with the original, visible circles (see **Figure 26**).

Log 37: The team tests its construction.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 155 | 04:40.4 | fruitloops | now hide the circles |
| 156 | 05:25.7 | fruitloops | the points match up |
| 157 | 05:47.2 | cheerios | yay it works |
| 158 | 06:00.8 | fruitloops | it works! just like the original circl;e |
| 159 | 08:23.8 | cornflakes | yess |

In line 159 of **Log 37**, we see Cornflakes responding approvingly to the result of the drag tests and to Fruitloops’ conclusion about the dependencies introduced by the compass tool’s circles. The team expresses its general agreement with their accomplishment (lines 157 to 159), displaying their shared understanding of their group work.

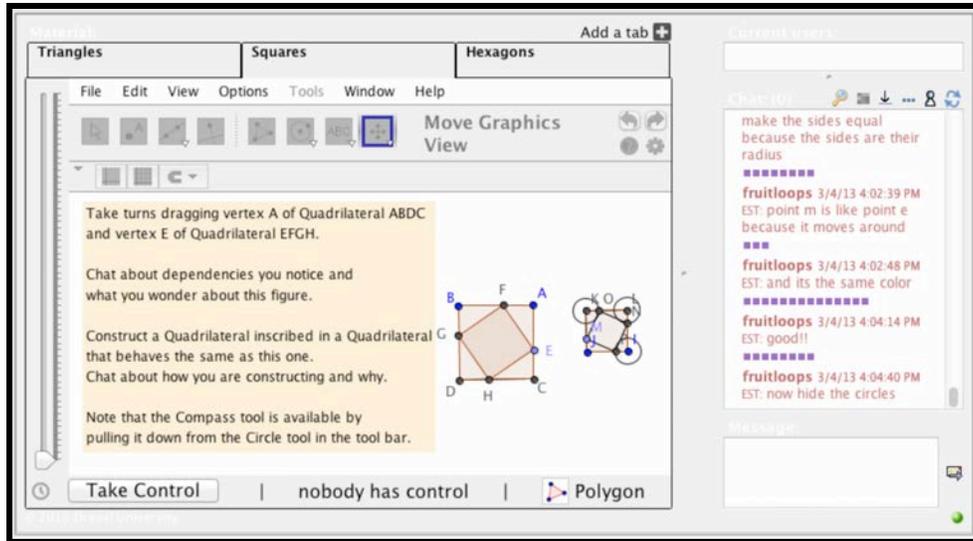


Figure 26: The team constructs an inscribed square.

Cheerios summarizes the procedure they followed, in **Log 38**. Fruitloops notes (line 160) that the points N, O and P are colored dark because they are completely dependent upon where the compass circles intersected the sides of the exterior square (originally, before they were hidden). Cheerios reiterates (line 162) that it is the distance along the sides up to these points that is constrained to be equal and Fruitloops agrees, clarifying that the distances are constrained because they are all dependent on the same radii. Cornflakes agrees. Although not all the manipulation of the compass tool is visible to the other team members, enough of Cheerios’ work in GeoGebra—especially the sequencing of his construction—was shared on all the computers to display meaningfully to the others the significance of that work. It was not just the visual appearance of the final figure that was important here, but also the design process of the construction of dependencies with compass circles. The circles could be subsequently hidden, so that they were not visible in the final appearance. However, the students were aware of the constraints that remained at work.

Log 38: The team summarizes dependencies.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 160 | 09:18.8 | fruitloops | i think points o, n, and p are dark because they weere made using the original circles |
| 161 | 09:32.4 | cornflakes | yea i agreeee |
| 162 | 09:42.5 | cheerios | so just plotted a random point on line segment jk and then used the compass tool and clicked on point m and j (radius) and then clicked k to be the center and then plotted the point where line segment kl intersect with the circle and repeated these steps on the other sides |
| 163 | 10:02.9 | fruitloops | yeah i saw and i understand |
| 164 | 10:18.5 | cornflakes | same |
| 165 | 10:27.8 | cheerios | the distance between m and j is the same between ok and ln and pi |
| 166 | 10:45.0 | fruitloops | all the radii are the same so the distances from ko,ln, and ip and jm are the same |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 167 | 10:57.3 | cornflakes | yup i agrree |
| 168 | 11:01.3 | cheerios | yes |
| 169 | 11:03.5 | fruitloops | should we move on? |
| 170 | 11:34.0 | fruitloops | actually i dont think we have enough time |
| 171 | 12:02.8 | cheerios | yeah so next time |

Fruitloops notes (line 166 in **Log 38**) that the segments between the outer and inner square along the sides of the outer square (IP, JM, KO, LN) are constrained to be equal in length because they are dependent on circles that were constructed with the compass tool to have radii that will always be equal to the length of JM. Point M moves freely on JK just like point E on AC, and M is the same color as E, indicating that it has the same degree of constraint. The other students concur and bring the session to a positive conclusion. They have completed the assignment in the second tab and are out of time before they can start on the third tab.

The chat in **Log 38** is confusing because some of the postings overlapped in their typing, so that some lines respond to postings other than the immediately preceding one. We have to use the full log to reconstruct the threading of responses. Cheerios took two and a half minutes (from 16:07:10 to 16:09:42) to type up line 162, carefully documenting her construction steps. In line 165 (16:09:45 to 16:10:27), she continued this description, explaining that the construction created equal line segments. Strikingly, Fruitloops typed an almost identical posting, in line 166 from 16:10:03 to 16:10:45. This displays an impressive degree of alignment. Cornflakes immediately (16:10:52 to 16:10:57) posts line 167, displaying her agreement as well.

Intertwined with the preceding thread are several others. First, Cornflakes' "yess" in line 159 is probably an aligning response to the antecedent drag testing by Cheerios and Fruitloops. Second, Fruitloops responds to line 162 in line 163, stating that she saw and understood the construction steps that Cheerios now describes. Cornflakes then joins in by saying "same" in line 164, indicating that she too saw and understood the construction sequence. In addition, Cornflakes agrees in line 167 to Fruitloops' claim about dependencies in line 166 and Cheerios agrees with Fruitloops statement in line 166, which was so similar to Cheerios' own statement in line 165. The need to involve threading relationships and to understand postings as responses to preceding events or as elicitations of future events is indicative of analysis at the group-cognitive unit.

The excerpt in **Log 38** displays a high level of agreement among the three participants. Often the actual mathematical problem solving or geometric construction is done jointly by the team, with two or three of the participants taking turns doing the steps. However, even when only one person does the actions, the others are intimately involved in planning the moves, describing them or evaluating them. Each major action is discussed and the team agrees to its correctness before moving on to another task. Generally, each action by an individual is entirely embedded in the group context and situated in the team interaction. Geometry construction acts make sense in terms of team plans in the preceding chat and/or team reflections in the subsequent chat. Individual chat postings make sense as responses to preceding actions or comments. The three students in this study repeatedly display for each other (and indirectly for us as analysts) that their activity is a team effort. Through their repeated agreements and other group practices, they constitute their activity as such a team effort.

Summary of Learning in Topic 5 Continued

In their session on inscribed squares, the team is expanding from their previous session on their ability to construct figures with dependencies. Moreover, this approach is being shared by all the members of the team. No one is talking much about visual appearances in this session.

At the end of this session of the Cereal Team, we see how the team improves:

- i. Its **collaboration** has expanded to the point that everyone seems to generally be able to follow what everyone else is doing in GeoGebra (unless they are exploring how to use certain tools or trying out an approach that has not been discussed). They take turns almost automatically and they reach mutual understanding and agreement rapidly. There are still some long periods without chat, and that could certainly be improved upon. The team of three students has worked quite closely throughout the two-hour double session. They have collaborated on all the work, taking turns to engage in the dragging and construction. They have discussed the dependencies both in the original figures and in their re-constructions. They have tried to ensure that everyone on the team understands the findings from the dragging, the procedures in the constructions and the significance of the dependencies. In their first hour working on Topic 5, the team successfully constructs an inscribed equilateral triangle using what they had previously learned. In the second hour, they figure out on their own how to construct a square. They also succeed in the task of re-creating the inscribed square. Most of this work is accomplished *collaboratively*. However, for some of the exploration—such as how to construct a square—the students work on their own without much communication. (Presumably, they watch each other’s work even then, since only one could have control of GeoGebra at a time.) However, it may not have always been easy to tell why certain actions were being conducted. The rest of the time, the team works collaboratively: each member explains what she is doing during the key GeoGebra actions, everyone confirms that they understand each step and they take turns with the steps so that the major accomplishments are done by the group as a whole.
- ii. Its productive mathematical **discourse** is quite effective. The team is able to plan construction approaches, guide whoever has control and describe the significance of what they have done. Once, a student figures out something, she shares it with the others. Not only do they describe what they do during their productive periods and provide some insightful reflections on why their solution is valid, but they also demonstrate a firm grasp of the insights into the solution procedure by immediately applying the same procedures to construct the inscribed square as they had discovered for the inscribed triangle. Their *productive mathematical discourse* is limited to making sure that everyone understands the basic ideas, without necessarily spelling them out explicitly using mathematical terminology.
- iii. Its ability to use the **tools** of GeoGebra is improving markedly. In both the triangles tab and the squares tab, the team begins with exploratory dragging to get a sense of dependencies in the original figure. Then they experiment with constructions, guided by some sense of what to look for and things to try, but without a clear plan or an explicit strategy. Eventually, they discover a good solution, describe it explicitly, test it with the drag test and discuss the underlying dependencies that make it work.
- iv. Its ability to identify and construct dynamic-geometric **dependencies** has improved dramatically. The team certainly identifies different kinds of dependencies in example

figures well. It often associates this with possible constraint mechanisms, such as confining specific points to compass circles. They discuss relationships among geometric objects in terms of *restrictions, constraints and dependencies*—sighting a number of forms of evidence. In the preceding analysis of the student sessions, we saw that the three students became quite aware of the different dependency status of certain free points (points A and B), constrained points on lines (point D) and dependent points at intersections (points C, E and F). They had learned that these different statuses are indicated by different coloring of the points in GeoGebra, and they were concerned to make the points in their re-created figure correspond in color to the respective points in the original figure. They explicitly discussed points placed on a line being *constrained* to that line during dragging and points defined by intersections (of two circles, of two lines or of a circle and a line) being *dependent* on the intersecting lines and therefore not able to be dragged independently. As they work on the tasks in this session and discuss their findings, the group develops a more refined sense of dependencies. One can see this especially in the way that one student restates another student's articulation of dependencies and how everyone in the group agrees to the restatement. In particular:

- a. **Dynamic dragging:** the whole team practices vigorous dragging to identify what is and is not constrained, both in the example figures and in their own constructions.
- b. **Dynamic construction:** the discovery of the construction of a square is a major accomplishment of this session. The team had not been given any instruction in this. They invent a method that is for them a mathematical discovery. Their solution is elegant and they justify it well, if not with a complete proof.
- c. **Dynamic dependency in GeoGebra:** the team displays in their solution of the inscribed squares task a depth of understanding of their solution to the previous inscribed triangles task. This involves designing a construction to maintain specific dependencies among elements of a figure. They all immediately see that the inscribed squares requires the same kind of dependency relationships as the inscribed triangles.

It is hard to draw implications for changing this set of tabs, except to allow a full hour for each tab. The Cereal Team had impressive success and made significant progress during this double session. The teacher did some extra preparation: showing the compass-tool video in class, discussing dependencies and printing out the tab instructions on paper. The teacher also reminded the students to discuss in the chat their GeoGebra plans and actions. It would have helped the group to chat more during their long periods of GeoGebra exploration—they could have helped each other and shared what they learned better. This suggests additional guidance that could be given for these tasks and others.

Topic 8: The Team Uses Transformation Tools

The Cereal Team's teacher skipped from Topic 5 to Topic 8 in order to give her students an experience with rigid transformations. Transformations provide a different approach to middle-school geometry (Sinclair, 2008), included in the Common Core curriculum (CCSSI, 2011) and supported by GeoGebra. Transformations create new kinds of dependencies among dynamic-geometry objects, which can be explored through construction and dragging. As we shall see, while the students did get a first introductory experience with transformations through this topic, the one session was not adequate for covering the whole set of different transformations illustrated in even the first tab, not focused enough to convey a clear sense of the radically different paradigm of dependency implicit in GeoGebra's transformation tools.

The Transformations Tab

The Transformations tab (**Figure 27**)—the only tab the students worked on in this session—includes an example of rigid transformations. An original triangle ABC is twice translated in the direction and the distance corresponding to vector DE . This produces triangles $A_1B_1C_1$ and FGH , which are dependent upon triangle ABC and vector DE for their shape and positions. Then triangle FGH was rotated around point I three times, creating three more triangles, all dependent upon triangle FGH for their positions.

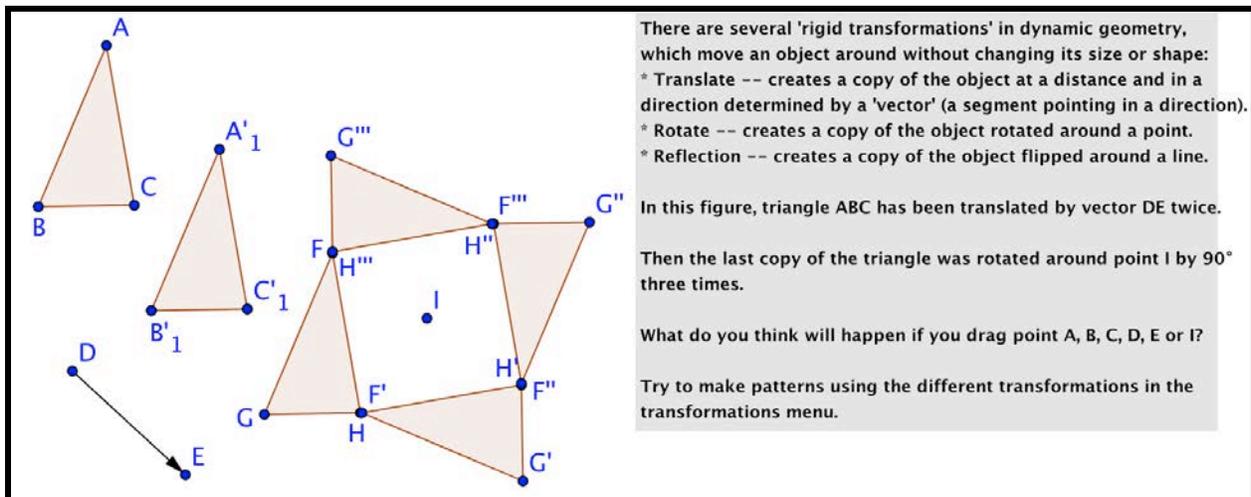


Figure 27. The Transformations tab.

Log 39: The team drags triangle ABC .

| | | | |
|---|---------|------------|-------|
| 3 | 11:50.1 | cheerios | hey |
| 5 | 12:32.6 | fruitloops | hey |
| 6 | 12:38.4 | cheerios | hello |
| 7 | 13:18.9 | cornflakes | hi |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 8 | 14:21.7 | cheerios | if u click on triangle abc everything moves it contro;s everything |
| 9 | 14:51.2 | cornflakes | wich abc? theres two of them |
| 10 | 15:03.1 | fruitloops | what happens if you try to move the other triangles/ |
| 11 | 15:09.5 | cheerios | abc on the outside |
| 12 | 15:23.4 | cheerios | without the ones |
| 13 | 15:24.0 | cornflakes | theres all on the outside |
| 14 | 15:33.0 | cheerios | number 1 |
| 15 | 15:49.3 | cheerios | just click each triangle |
| 16 | 16:18.0 | cornflakes | i am dragging point a and they are all moving! |
| 17 | 16:29.0 | fruitloops | can i try? |
| 18 | 16:32.6 | cheerios | if u click on line segment de it moves too |
| 19 | 17:09.7 | cheerios | they match up with each other |
| 20 | 17:32.4 | cornflakes | yeah they all move the same amount of degrees |
| 21 | 17:49.7 | cheerios | yea and vertex i is the center point |

Cheerios is the first to see what happens when certain objects are dragged (line 8 in **Log 39**). She drags triangle ABC around quite a bit, but does not drag its individual vertices. She observes that all the other triangles move around in response to the movements of ABC. Cornflakes then takes control and drags point A and then point D of vector DE. She sees that changing the shape of triangle ABC by dragging point A changes the shapes of all the other triangles correspondingly (line 16). She also sees that dragging point D changes the positions of all the triangles—both their distance from triangle ABC and their angle from it (line 20).

Fruitloops takes her turn and drags point A and points D and E. Cheerios remarks that point I defines the center point around which a number of the triangles move (line 21) as the vector is manipulated. Fruitloops distorts the triangles by dragging the vertex of triangle ABC and notes all the other triangles “move to be the same size and shape as triangle abc” (line 30). She also reports that none of the points of the dependent triangles can be dragged directly (lines 34 and 35).

Log 40: The team drags vector DE.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 30 | 18:35.2 | fruitloops | the other shapes all move to be the same size and shape as triangle abc only when you move abd |
| 31 | 18:46.9 | cheerios | abd? |
| 34 | 18:56.2 | fruitloops | all the other points can move by themselves |
| 35 | 19:00.9 | fruitloops | cant** |
| 36 | 19:04.2 | cornflakes | yes |
| 37 | 19:27.0 | cheerios | so what now |
| 38 | 19:33.1 | fruitloops | and the line de controls in what position the traingles are but it doesnt affect their shape |
| 39 | 20:29.0 | cornflakes | we can try to make patterns using different transformations in the transformations menu? |
| 40 | 20:42.6 | fruitloops | also when you move de it doesnt affect triangle abc |

Fruitloops completes her observations by stating that the vector determines the locations of the transformed triangles, but not their shapes (which are determined by the original triangle) (line 38), and that the vector does not affect the original triangle (line 40). Cornflakes takes control and checks this. She wonders why changing the vector does not affect triangle ABC: “why though?” (line 41) and “pls find out” (line 43).

The students have rather systematically used dragging to investigate the dependencies of the example figures. They have nicely summarized their observations of how the size, shape and locations of the transformed triangles are controlled by the locations of the vertices of triangle ABC and the endpoints of vector DE. However, they do not seem to grasp the notion of transformations, as expressed in the instructions. In contrast to the instructions, they did not try to predict what would happen when the different points were dragged, but immediately went about dragging them. Even after the team has analyzed all the movements, none of the students can articulate any understanding of why the triangles move the way they do as a result of the construction described in the tab instructions (lines 41, 42, 43). Cheerios references the instructions in line 45, but there is no discussion of what they mean.

For instance, the instructions define “Translate – creates a copy of the object at a distance and in a direction determined by a ‘vector’ (a segment pointing in a direction).” If one reads this carefully and thinks about the causal relationship implied by it, then it should be clear that the location of the copy of the object will vary with changes of the vector, but the location of the original object will not. Apparently, the students do not read this carefully or are not able to visualize the consequences of the relationships. Rather, they need to explore the relationships visually in the GeoGebra graphics. Perhaps as they come to understand what takes place visually on their computer screens they will eventually be able to represent it mentally.

Log 41: The team questions transformations.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 41 | 20:59.1 | cornflakes | why though? |
| 42 | 21:13.8 | fruitloops | i do not know |
| 43 | 21:24.3 | cheerios | pls find out |
| 44 | 22:12.7 | cheerios | please* |
| 45 | 22:57.6 | cheerios | the instructions |
| 46 | 23:11.2 | cornflakes | all the triangles are in some sort of formation except for triangle abc |
| 47 | 23:15.1 | fruitloops | do we have to try to make this? |
| 48 | 23:30.2 | fruitloops | what about i? |
| 49 | 23:35.4 | cornflakes | yes we have to make patterns |

The team’s remarks on the results of dragging are interspersed with suggestions that the group move on to the final step of making a pattern. While they have observed the visual patterns of the transformed triangles as the original points are dragged, they do not understand the relationships that cause these coordinated movements well enough to plan a new arrangement of shapes and transformations that will result in a similar pattern of moving shapes.

Cheerios explores the dragging more, extensively dragging the points of triangle ABC and vector DE. Fruitloops notices point I, which no one has tried to drag, and she asks Cheerios (who currently has control) to drag it (line 50). Cheerios drags point I all around.

Log 42: The team finds the transformation tools.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 50 | 23:49.8 | fruitloops | cheerios try dragging i... |
| 51 | 25:35.8 | cheerios | i ddi |
| 52 | 26:06.2 | cheerios | did* |
| 53 | 27:00.0 | cheerios | guys say what you are doing |
| 54 | 27:20.9 | fruitloops | i only affects triangles ghf g"f'h" and g"h"f" |
| 65 | 33:04.5 | fruitloops | does the circle compass tool have to do with this? |
| 66 | 33:52.7 | cornflakes | it says transformations menu |
| 67 | 34:06.0 | cornflakes | yea |
| 68 | 37:12.9 | cheerios | what do we do |
| 69 | 37:27.3 | cornflakes | can i take control? |
| 70 | 37:35.4 | cheerios | yea |
| 71 | 37:51.7 | fruitloops | i dont know what to do |
| 72 | 38:04.1 | cheerios | same |
| 73 | 39:14.9 | cornflakes | its the third to last box |
| 74 | 39:26.5 | cheerios | ? |
| 75 | 39:35.2 | cheerios | the tool? |
| 76 | 39:36.5 | cornflakes | the transformation menu box thing |
| 77 | 39:40.5 | cornflakes | yeas |
| 78 | 39:40.8 | cheerios | oh okay |
| 79 | 39:44.7 | fruitloops | i see but i dont know how to use them |
| 80 | 40:01.6 | fruitloops | anyone want to tyr? |
| 81 | 40:12.4 | cornflakes | in dont either |
| 82 | 40:19.7 | cornflakes | cheerios can u try |
| 83 | 40:28.6 | fruitloops | yeah cheerios |
| 84 | 40:48.4 | cheerios | i dont know what to do sorry |

Fruitloops takes control next. She drags points A and B around, without stating in the chat what in particular she is exploring (line 53). She just mentions that point “i only affects triangles ghf g"f'h" and g"h"f"” (line 54). This observation is not tied to the statement in the instructions, which says that a triangle was rotated around point I three times.

After the teams’ extensive drag tests, the students look all around for a couple of minutes, including at the other tabs. Finally, Fruitloops tries to understand the construction process that created the dependencies the team has been observing. She wonders, “does the circle compass tool have to do with this?” (line 65). Until now, complex dependencies that the team has explored have involved the compass tool or the circle tool.

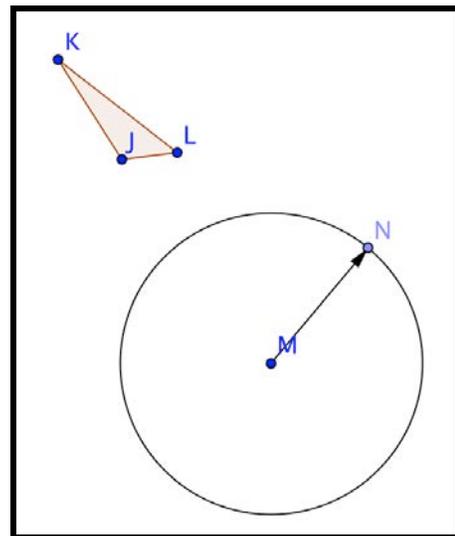


Figure 28. Compass with vector.

Although Cornflakes objects that the instructions refer to the transformations menu rather than the compass tool for constructing the figures, Fruitloops explores whether she can get similar results with the compass tool. She creates a triangle JKL (**Figure 28**) with the polygon tool. Then she constructs a circle of radius KL about point M with the compass tool. She places a point N on the circumference of the circle and then constructs a ray MN through it. She changes this to a vector MN. Fruitloops drags M and N, seeing that they do not affect triangles JKL. Then she drags point K of the triangle and sees that this changes the size of the circle. She concludes her experiment by saying, “i dont know what to do” (line 71). Apparently, Fruitloops wanted her vector to control the size or location of the triangle, but she got the causality backwards: her triangle side length controlled the vector length MN (or circle size), which was dependent upon side KL.

Meanwhile, Cornflakes locates the transformations menu in the GeoGebra tool bar and shares that information. Fruitloops says, “i see but i dont know how to use them” (line 79). The students try to get each other to start with these new tools and Cornflakes eventually tries (line 85 in **Log 43**). She creates two triangles with the polygon tool and twice selects the transformation tool, Reflect Object About Line. She says “i am trying to create triangkles and make them function in a patttern” (line 88), but she does not know how to make use of the transformation tool.

Log 43: The team reflects a triangle.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 85 | 41:39.9 | fruitloops | corn u try |
| 86 | 42:14.0 | cheerios | did u get it |
| 87 | 42:44.1 | fruitloops | cornflakes what are you doing? |
| 88 | 43:15.2 | cornflakes | i am trying to create triangkles and make them function in a patttern |
| 89 | 43:30.5 | fruitloops | how? what tool are you using? |
| 90 | 46:14.7 | fruitloops | i reflect triangle qrs about line tu but idk how to make it pattern |
| 91 | 48:53.9 | cheerios | i dont see anything |
| 92 | 49:31.3 | cheerios | explain daniella |
| 93 | 49:47.1 | cheerios | fruitloops* |
| 94 | 50:12.0 | fruitloops | so i first mad triangle qrs and then made a verticle line right next to it |
| 95 | 50:56.2 | fruitloops | i used the "reflect object about line tool" and made triangle q'r's' \ |
| 96 | 51:08.7 | cornflakes | how did u get the other triangles |
| 97 | 51:13.2 | fruitloops | so q'r's' is just a reflection of qrs |
| 98 | 51:20.9 | cheerios | yea im a little confused |
| 99 | 51:29.8 | fruitloops | then i made a horizontal line underneath both those triangl;es |
| 100 | 51:42.2 | cornflakes | and then youn reflected t? |
| 101 | 51:46.0 | cornflakes | i understand now |
| 102 | 51:50.6 | cheerios | ohhh i see |
| 103 | 52:14.5 | fruitloops | i again used the reflecting tool and reflected qrs to make r'1 s'1q'1 and s"r"q" |
| 104 | 52:26.3 | fruitloops | you should try ophther tools |

Fruitloops takes control and tries out the tool that Cornflakes selected. She first creates a triangle with the Rigid Polygon tool, perhaps because this topic is concerned with “rigid transformations.” She immediately deletes it and replaces it with triangle QRS (see **Figure 29**). Then she creates line TU when she realizes she needs a line to reflect the triangle about. At first, when she selects the Reflect tool, she clicks where she thinks the reflected triangle should go, simply creating new isolated points. Then she successfully uses the tool (possibly based on the displayed tool help) by clicking on her triangle and the line. She announces that she was able to reflect the triangle, but that she still does not know how to make a pattern of triangles (line 90).

Fruitloops did her construction off to the side of the workspace to avoid confusion with existing points. Unfortunately, Cheerios does not see this on her screen and cannot follow what is going on from line 91 to line 102. Meanwhile, Fruitloops places line KL roughly perpendicular to line TU and reflects her two triangles about the new line, forming a pattern similar to the tab’s original example, although using a different procedure. She drags point S and sees the other triangles change shape in a coordinated way, like a choreographed pattern. She hides (but does not delete) the lines of rotation (line 107 in **Log 44**) and drags point S more. Fruitloops explains what she did and both Cornflakes and Cheerios catch up. Fruitloops then suggests that the others try different transformation tools.

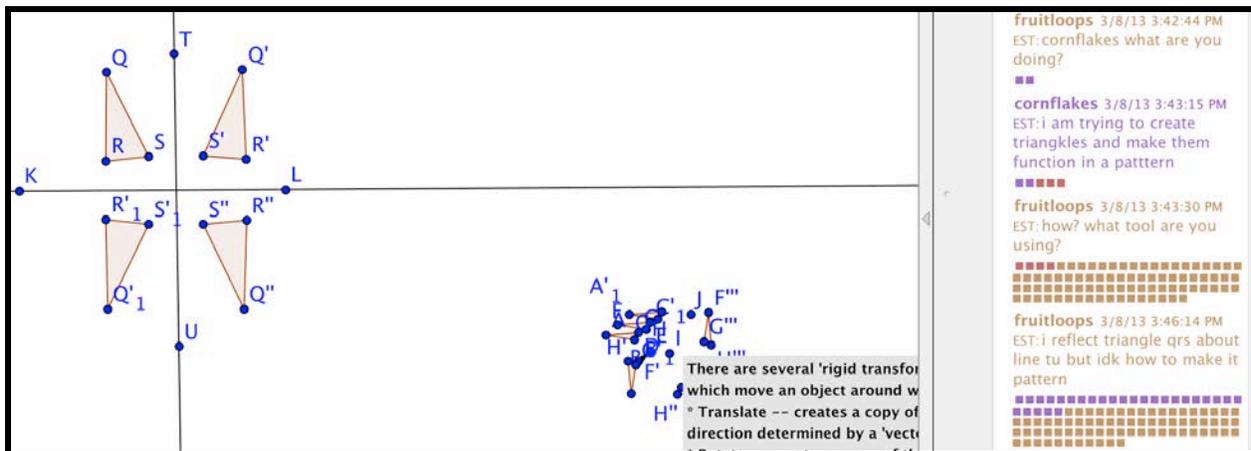


Figure 29. Reflections of a triangle.

Log 44: The team constructs more transformed objects.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 105 | 53:06.8 | cornflakes | okay ill go |
| 106 | 53:15.2 | fruitloops | and then i hid the other lines |
| 107 | 53:33.0 | fruitloops | i hid the line si reflected over* |
| 108 | 54:08.6 | cheerios | why are some of the points black and some blue |
| 109 | 54:21.8 | fruitloops | in what? |
| 110 | 54:51.5 | cheerios | nvm cornflakes made a new shape |
| 111 | 55:28.3 | cheerios | i dotn know what to do |
| 112 | 57:05.2 | cornflakes | fruitloops can u try again?? |
| 113 | 00:17.8 | cornflakes | shall we move on? |
| 114 | 00:24.9 | cheerios | yes we shall |
| 116 | 00:30.3 | fruitloops | i think so |

Cornflakes creates a triangle MNO and makes a brief attempt to transform it (line 110). Then Cheerios tries to reflect the triangle about a point (line 111). Fruitloops then takes control and successfully reflects Cornflakes' triangle about a point V, creating a new reflected triangle (**Figure 30**). Then she reflects the new triangle about the same point, overlaying the original triangle with a third one. She continues back and forth, layering reflected triangles on top of each other. When she finishes, Cornflakes drags a point around, watching the two triangles move together.

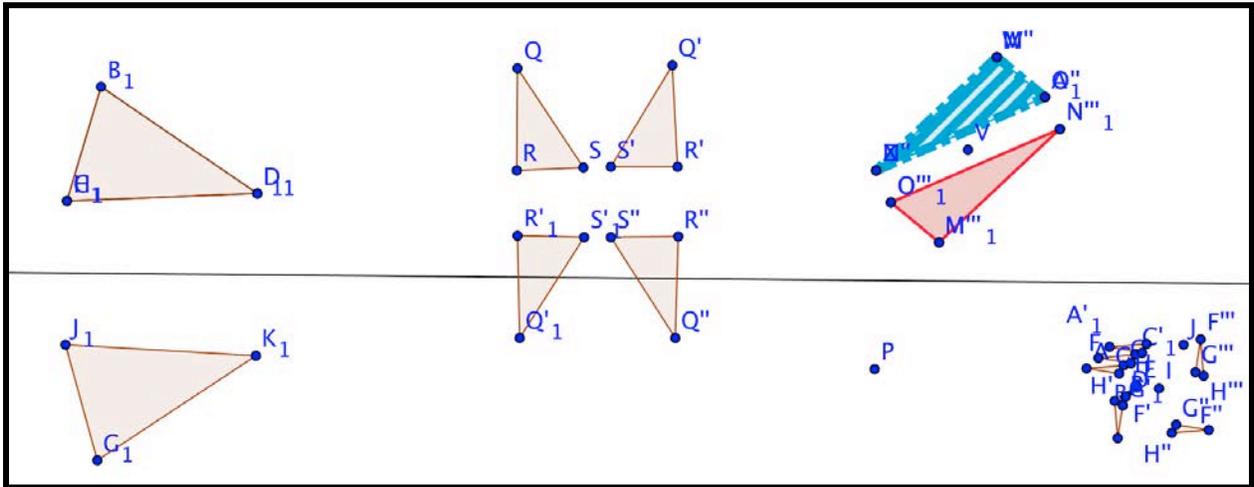


Figure 30. Another reflection of a triangle.

Cornflakes and Fruitloops spend the next two minutes changing the color and appearance of the triangles and their sides (**Figure 30**). The team decides to move on to the next tab (lines 113, 114, 116). However, as they start to change to another tab their teacher enters the chat room and greets them (line 130 of **Log 45**). She is particularly concerned that each student has been able to use the transformation tools and asks, “have you guys practiced the transformations?” (line 135). Cheerios and Cornflakes respond, “Yes” (lines 136 and 137). When the teacher asks “which ones?” Cornflakes and Fruitloops respond more specifically. The teacher compliments them, using the VMT chat pointing tool to reference Fruitloops' answer. Cheerios thanks the teacher, which prompts the teacher to reference Cheerios and ask her, “did you try any tools?” (line 147).

Log 45: The teacher visits the chat room.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 130 | 03:11.6 | emilyL | hi girls |
| 132 | 03:23.0 | cornflakes | hello |
| 133 | 03:29.7 | cheerios | hey |
| 134 | 03:35.0 | emilyL | I see you have found the icon to change the interior of the polygons |
| 135 | 03:54.7 | emilyL | have you guys practiced the transformations? |
| 136 | 03:59.4 | cheerios | yes |
| 137 | 04:04.6 | cornflakes | Yes |
| 138 | 04:09.0 | emilyL | which ones? |
| 140 | 04:26.9 | cornflakes | the reflect object across line |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 141 | 04:33.8 | fruitloops | i used the reflect object about line and reflect object about point tools |
| 142 | 04:57.5 | fruitloops | and i made two seperate transformations |
| 143 | 04:59.7 | emilyL | did any of the other group member try different tools as well? |
| 144 | 05:05.7 | cornflakes | i did |
| 145 | 05:06.7 | emilyL | very good job |
| 146 | 05:16.3 | cheerios | thank you |
| 147 | 05:36.2 | emilyL | did you try any tools? |
| 148 | 06:05.3 | cheerios | i tried but i couldnt get it |
| 149 | 06:10.3 | emilyL | try again please |
| 152 | 06:16.4 | emilyL | your teammates will help you |
| 153 | 06:28.2 | cheerios | help!! |
| 156 | 06:45.4 | fruitloops | i tried to explain how i used the reflective tool |
| 157 | 06:51.6 | cornflakes | so the third to last box contains the transformations |
| 158 | 06:55.9 | cheerios | i dont get it though |
| 159 | 07:08.3 | cornflakes | make a polygon |
| 160 | 07:11.9 | cheerios | ok |
| 161 | 07:15.2 | emilyL | explain what you don't get cheerios |
| 162 | 07:34.7 | emilyL | I'll leave you guys to finish and help your teammate. good luck! |

The teacher encourages Cheerios to try some more. She says, “your teammates will help you” (line 152). As Fruitloops and Cornflakes start to guide Cheerios, the teacher exits (line 162). They ask Cheerios what transformation tool she wants to use and she says “reflect object about line” (line 168 in **Log 46**). They instruct her to start with a polygon and a line (not a line segment).

Log 46: The team helps each other.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 163 | 07:37.4 | fruitloops | cheerios, what tool are you trying to use? |
| 164 | 07:45.9 | cheerios | i just made a polygon |
| 165 | 08:04.4 | cheerios | what now |
| 166 | 08:07.4 | fruitloops | but what transformation tool are you trying out? |
| 168 | 08:54.2 | cheerios | reflect object about line |
| 169 | 09:07.2 | cheerios | its the first one |
| 170 | 09:10.6 | cornflakes | so i think you have to make a line first..... |
| 171 | 09:19.7 | cheerios | where next to it? |
| 172 | 09:22.0 | fruitloops | okay so first you make a polygon and then you make a line next to it |
| 173 | 09:34.4 | cheerios | done |
| 174 | 09:38.9 | fruitloops | line not line segment |
| 175 | 09:50.9 | cornflakes | i said line |
| 176 | 09:57.5 | cheerios | done |
| 177 | 10:02.3 | fruitloops | actually i dont know if it makes a difference but i did it with a line |
| 178 | 10:08.9 | cornflakes | so did i |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 179 | 10:15.0 | cheerios | okay ill just stick to that then |
| 180 | 11:17.7 | fruitloops | they you select the refelct object about line tool and then clicki on your polygon and then thje line you are reflecting over and another objject should appear |
| 181 | 11:58.8 | cornflakes | yes |
| 182 | 12:33.8 | cheerios | i got it |
| 183 | 12:35.2 | fruitloops | yay! |
| 184 | 12:38.7 | cornflakes | yes!! |
| 185 | 13:10.5 | fruitloops | you can try the object about point tool cause its very similar |

When Cheerios has her triangle and line, Fruitloops gives her detailed instructions for using the reflection tool: “they you select the refelct object about line tool and then clicki on your polygon and then thje line you are reflecting over and another objject should appear” (line 180). It takes Cheerios about a half a minute. First, she selects the reflection tool but then clicks on points where she expects the new triangle to appear. After deleting her new points, she clicks on a side of her triangle, making the triangle reflect about its side rather than about the line. Finally, she succeeds and proclaims, “i got it” (line 182). Fruitloops and Cornflakes celebrate with her. Fruitloops then suggests Cheerios try a similar transformation tool, but the time is over for the session.

Summary of Learning in Topic 8

In their session, the team has a first experience with GeoGebra’s tools for rigid transformations.

At the end of the second session of the Cereal Team, we see how the team improves:

- i. Its **collaboration**: the three work well together to explore the transformation tools.
- ii. Its productive mathematical **discourse**: the team does not have very good discussions of how the transformation tools work.
- iii. Its use of GeoGebra **tools**: the team gains a first exposure to the set of transformation tools, which embody a different paradigm of dependency and dynamic movement.
- iv. Its ability to identify and construct dynamic-geometric **dependencies**: while the students can identify dependencies through dragging, they do not form clear conceptions of how the dependencies work with transformations.

We also track the team’s fluency with:

- a. **Dynamic dragging**: the students do not understand the causality that is displayed by their dragging.
- b. **Dynamic construction**: the team has some preliminary success in constructing transformations. They would need more sessions to start to understand the paradigm.
- c. **Dynamic dependency**: the group has begun to explore the dynamic dependency created with transformations and rotations.

It was already noted in the introduction to this section that the group did not really gain an understanding of the new geometric paradigm involved with transformations. The task given to them assumed too much prior understanding of what transformations are. The curriculum should be revised to introduce transformations gradually, with simple examples and more explanation. In particular, the topic of transformations should be tied to the exploration of dependency in

dynamic geometry. Transformations represent a different notion of dependency or a set of new mechanisms and tools for implementing dependencies. Most of Euclid's examples of dependency used circles (or their equivalent in the GeoGebra compass tool). In addition, there are simple dependencies constructed by placing a point on a line or at the intersection of two lines. Transformations open up a completely new world of dependencies, which are more complicated to understand.

Topic 13: The Team Discusses Dependencies

In their final session as part of WinterFest 2013, the team displays considerable growth over how they began in their early sessions. Topic 13 presents a large number of quadrilaterals with different dependencies. The team has quite different degrees of success in identifying the dependencies of the first several quadrilaterals, which they investigate. Note that with the exception of the inscribed squares tab, this is the group's first encounter with quadrilaterals, as opposed to triangles.

In our research, we are particularly interested in seeing how well the group understands how to design dependencies into dynamic-geometry constructions. For Topic 13, the instructions begin by asking, "Can you tell how each of these quadrilaterals was constructed? What are its dependencies?" During the one-hour session, the team posted 174 chat messages discussing in order the first seven of the displayed four-sided figures, Poly1 through Poly7. We now follow the interaction of the team during this session to see how well the group could identify the dependencies in each of the different quadrilaterals and how well it could surmise how they were constructed.

The group begins this session immediately and efficiently, with confidence. Although the screen is covered with a potentially bewildering array of labeled quadrilaterals, the team begins to drag the points of the first figure without hesitation. Each student takes a turn manipulating its four vertices and discusses what she observes while doing so. They also note the appearance of the points at the vertices. They quickly conclude that all four vertices of Poly1 are unrestricted in their movement. They check that the team members are all in agreement. They discuss the vertices in terms of dependencies (or lack of such). They use geometric terminology and labeling. They even describe how the quadrilateral must have been constructed to have the observed behavior. In contrast to their earlier behavior, they now attribute the observed characteristics of the geometric figure to the construction process as the source of dependencies. Thus, the group demonstrates in the opening minutes of their final session a level of collaborative exploration, mathematical discourse, familiarity with construction tools and reflection on constructed dependencies far more advanced than in their earlier sessions.

The VMT interface is shown in **Figure 31**. This image taken from the VMT Replayer shows the task for Topic 13. Specifically, it shows an important moment in the final session, which corresponds to **Log 50** below at about line 73. The group is dragging points E, F, G and H of Poly2 in the GeoGebra tab named "Quadrilaterals" while it is chatting in the chat tab. Topic instructions are included with the pre-constructed dynamic geometry figures in the GeoGebra tab.

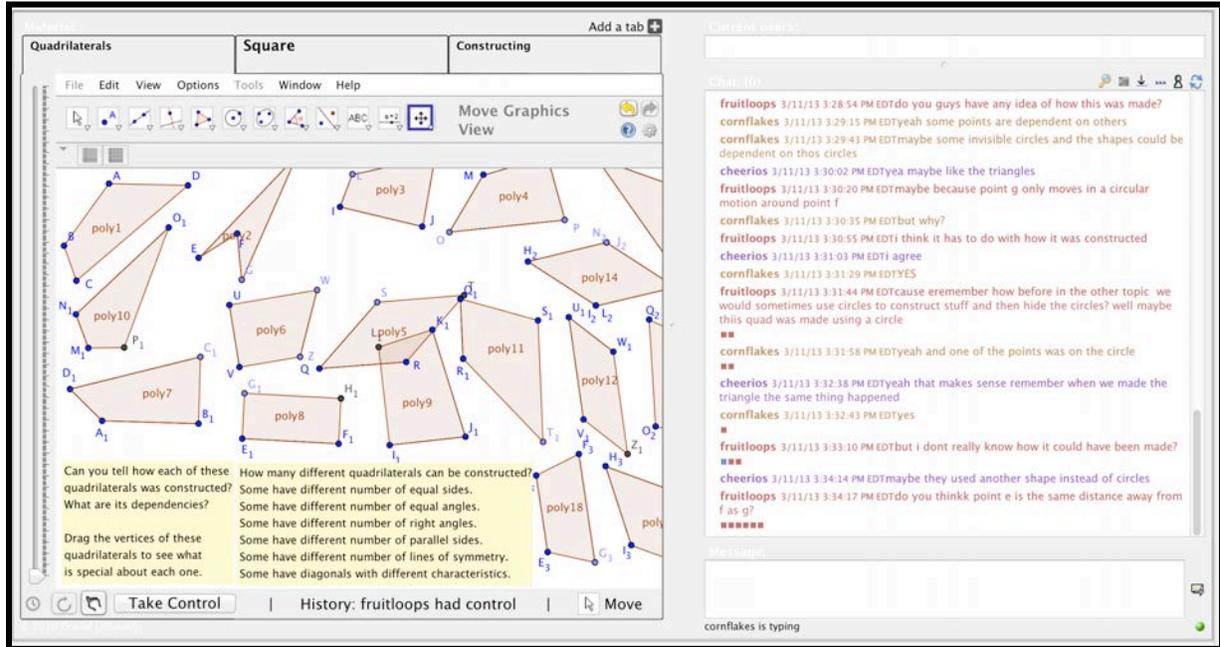


Figure 31. The Quadrilateral tab.

As they continue, however, they seem to just identify which points are restricted. They do not go on to identify the kinds of quadrilaterals that are defined thereby. In other words, they do not necessarily display a clear sense that the figures were designed to have certain properties (like equality of 2 or 3 or 4 side lengths) and that these were implemented by constructing dependencies with the hidden circles that they suspect are somehow at work. Thus, the question we need to investigate in the analysis of this session is the extent to which the team has gotten the main intended message of the WinterFest about designing the construction of dependencies in order to impose desired dynamic behavior on the resultant figures. To do so, we review the interaction about each of the polygons in order, as the group took them up.

Poly1: Efficient Analysis

The team's discussion of Poly1 is amazingly straightforward and efficient—especially when contrasted to their interactions in their first sessions, a couple weeks earlier. The three students enter the room and they each take a brief look at each of the three tabs before beginning to interact (lines 1-12, not shown in the log). Then Fruitloops proposes starting by looking at the first example of a quadrilateral, Poly1, which is labeled ABCD (see line 13 in **Log 47**).

Log 47. The team analyzes Poly1.

| Line | Post Time | User | Message |
|------|-----------|------------|-------------------------------|
| 13 | 15:00.2 | fruitloops | lets start with quad abcd |
| 14 | 15:18.5 | fruitloops | in the upper lefthand corner |
| 15 | 15:47.4 | cornflakes | ok |
| 16 | 16:20.1 | cheerios | label it by saying its points |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 17 | 16:26.5 | fruitloops | okay so for poly 1 all the points can move anywhere and i dont think they have restrictions |
| 18 | 16:42.3 | cornflakes | ok |
| 19 | 17:19.1 | fruitloops | so i think this was constructed by just making four points and using a polygon tool |
| 20 | 17:38.1 | fruitloops | you guys can try moving if youd like |
| 21 | 18:14.2 | cornflakes | yeah your right i dont think theres any restrictions |
| 22 | 18:23.2 | cheerios | can i try |
| 23 | 19:00.7 | cheerios | there are no restrictions like you said |
| 24 | 19:34.6 | fruitloops | so do you agree with how i think it was constructed |
| 25 | 19:38.6 | cornflakes | yes |
| 26 | 19:44.8 | cheerios | yes |
| 27 | 19:53.4 | fruitloops | okay good |

Fruitloops opens the chat with a post that initiates the discussion of Poly1: “lets start with quad abcd.” She directs her teammates’ attention to it by referencing its name, vertex labels and position in the displayed GeoGebra tab. She drags each of the vertices and sees that each one moves independently. She drags point A twice and each of the others just once before announcing, “okay so for poly 1 all the points can move anywhere and i dont think they have restrictions” (line 17).

While waiting for responses by her teammates, Fruitloops drags the vertices some more and concludes, “so i think this was constructed by just making four points and using a polygon tool” (line 19) Cornflakes and Cheerios agree to Fruitloops’ proposal to start with Poly1. She encourages her partners to try moving the vertices for themselves, and they do so. Then they affirm both her observation about a lack of restrictions on the movement of the vertices and her proposal of how the figure may have been constructed. The team then moves on to the next figure.

They have followed the several steps of the instructions in the tab for Poly1: dragging each vertex, determining dependencies (or lack of them) among the figure’s components and suggesting how the figure could have been constructed. Furthermore, they have all taken turns dragging and agreeing to each conclusion.

Poly1 is the simple, base case of a quadrilateral with no special relationships among its sides or angles. Therefore, its construction is a trivial application of the generic polygon tool of GeoGebra. Led by Fruitloops, the team is incredibly efficient at: focusing on the task of their new topic; exploring the geometric figure’s dynamic behavior; concluding about the lack of dependencies; proposing how the figure was constructed; having everyone in the team explore the figure; having everyone agree with the conclusion; having everyone agree with the construction proposal; and then moving on to the next task.

Fruitloops, as an individual, proposed the solution to the task and led the group through it. Because of the simplicity of the task for an individual with the experience that Fruitloops now has, there was no need for group cognition or group agency in this case. Nevertheless, if one compares this chat excerpt with the log of the team’s first session, the episode demonstrates that this particular team of three students has learned a lot about collaborating and interacting in the VMT environment, using the GeoGebra tools, enacting the practices of dynamic geometry and engaging in problem solving.

Poly2: Group Memory

The discussion of Poly2 is particularly complex to analyze. There are overlaps in the typing of chat postings, leading to multiple threads of discourse. In particular, conceptual interchanges about the meaning of terms like “constrained” and “dependent” are mixed with practical explorations of the constraints among geometric objects in the GeoGebra tab.

Let us look at the opening lines of the team chat about Poly2 (**Log 48**). Cornflakes volunteers to take the lead with this polygon. She drags each of the vertices and sees that points E, F and H move freely, but point G does not (line 32). She also notes (line 33) that point G is a different color than the other vertices, which indicates a different degree of dependency in GeoGebra.

Cheerios asks if this means that point G is “restricted” or “constrained” (lines 34 and 35). This initiates a new thread of discussion about the meaning of the terms “constrained” and “restricted” (line 44). Meanwhile, Fruitloops requests control of the GeoGebra tab; she drags point G extensively and then point E as well—for about 14 minutes, from line 40 to line 76. Cheerios asks to have control (line 40), but never really takes over control from Fruitloops and remains focused on discussing the issues of constraints—both the definition of the term and its application to Poly2. This sets up two parallel threads of discussion, which both elaborate on Cornflakes’ initial observation in line 32.

Log 48. The team explores constraints in Poly2.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 28 | 19:58.3 | cornflakes | ill go next? |
| 29 | 20:13.2 | fruitloops | sure |
| 30 | 20:26.5 | cornflakes | ill do polygon efg |
| 31 | 20:37.5 | cheerios | just say the number its easier |
| 32 | 21:17.3 | cornflakes | okasy polygon 2 has all points moving except point g |
| 33 | 21:28.8 | cornflakes | and point g is also a different color |
| 34 | 21:40.3 | cheerios | do u think it is restricted |
| 35 | 21:44.7 | cheerios | or constrained |
| 36 | 21:49.4 | fruitloops | i feel like poly 1 and poly 2 are almost exactly the same except that poly 2 had one point that is a lighter shade |
| 37 | 22:04.5 | fruitloops | can i try moving it? |
| 38 | 22:17.1 | cornflakes | sure |
| 39 | 22:25.0 | fruitloops | and @ cheerios , i dont know for sure |
| 40 | 23:18.0 | cheerios | ok can i try |
| 41 | 23:22.7 | cornflakes | sure |
| 42 | 23:23.3 | fruitloops | so point g only moves in like a circular motion around point f |
| 43 | 23:35.6 | cornflakes | @fruitloops yea |
| 44 | 24:16.7 | cheerios | what si the difference between constrained and restricted |
| 45 | 24:24.3 | cheerios | is* |
| 46 | 24:41.6 | cornflakes | constrained is limited function |
| 47 | 24:46.4 | fruitloops | also when you move e, g moves away or closer to f |
| 48 | 25:08.4 | fruitloops | so i think g it defintly constrained |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 49 | 25:14.0 | cornflakes | yes |
| 50 | 25:19.8 | cornflakes | i think that too |
| 51 | 25:25.6 | cheerios | why though |
| 52 | 25:59.3 | fruitloops | and g moves whenever you move point e and f but it doesnt move when you move h |
| 53 | 26:20.3 | cheerios | okay |
| 54 | 26:42.4 | fruitloops | @ cheerios. i think its constrained because it moves but the function is limited |
| 55 | 27:36.8 | cheerios | oh i see |
| 56 | 27:37.5 | fruitloops | what is the definition of dependant |
| 57 | 28:52.4 | cheerios | u need the other line or point otherwise it wont work |

Fruitloops first explores point G, which Cornflakes had said did not move. (She probably meant that G did not move freely or independently, which is what they were supposed to determine for the vertices). Fruitloops drags point G extensively, noting that point G's movement is confined to a circle around point F (as long as points E, F and H remain fixed): "so point g only moves in like a circular motion around point f" (line 42). She then drags point E and discovers that the position of point G shifts in response to movements of point E, changing the length of segment FG: "also when you move e, g moves away or closer to f" (line 47). Relating her findings to Cheerios' discussion of constraint, Fruitloops concludes that G is definitely constrained (line 48). Specifically, G moves in response to changes in E or F, but not in response to changes in the position of H (line 52). We can see this sequence of exploration and noticings as similar to the analysis of Poly1, in which Fruitloops builds on her own postings to accomplish the task of determining the dependencies in the figure. Cornflakes expresses agreement to Fruitloops' line 42 in her line 43.

In parallel, Cheerios asks for terminological clarification in line 44: "what si the difference between constrained and restricted." Cornflakes responds that being constrained means having a limited function (line 46). Fruitloops then provides her analysis of point G as an example of a constrained point, because its ability to be dragged is limited by the positions of other points (E and F): "so i think g it defintily constrained" (line 48). Cornflakes agrees with that in lines 49 and 50.

Cheerios questions this example by asking "why though" (line 51). This question may seem ambiguous. However, Fruitloops treats it as asking how her analysis of point G fits the definition of constrained that Cornflakes had offered. Extending her conclusion in line 48 that G is constrained (line 52), Fruitloops then adds a remark (line 54) explicitly directed to Cheerios and responsive to her question from line 51. Cheerios expresses satisfaction with Fruitloops' remarks as adequate responses to her question about why point G should be considered constrained. First, she responds, "okay" (line 53) to Fruitloops' summary in line 52 about how point G moves. Then she states, "oh i see" (line 55) to Fruitloops' response to the question in line 54.

While it may be unclear how well Cheerios understands Fruitloops' explanation, it is interesting that Cheerios has assimilated what was in earlier sessions Fruitloops' role of questioning, "why though." Earlier in the history of the team, Fruitloops would assume the role of raising the theoretical issues this way. More recently, both Cornflakes and Cheerios have used the specific phrase to push the team discourse.

Having clarified Cheerios' question about the meaning of "constrained," Fruitloops then reverses their relative positioning as questioner and clarifier and she asks Cheerios "what is the definition of dependant" (line 56). After a pause of a minute, Cheerios replies, "u need the other line or point otherwise it wont work" (line 57). Although presented as an answer to the question, taken by itself the formulation remains rather ambiguous as a self-contained definition. It includes indexical terms ("the other", "it") whose references are missing and what she means by not working is not well defined. However, her posting does suggest the main idea that the behavior of a particular point is somehow determined by some other point or line. The next excerpt (**Log 49**) will clarify this definition in terms of past experiences of the team as well as the current focus on Poly2.

While Cheerios is typing her response to Fruitloops' question about the definition of "dependent," Fruitloops raises another question, equally based on the topic description in the tab: "do you guys have any idea of how this was made?" (line 58). Note that the instructions given to the students in the original tab were, "Can you tell how each of these quadrilaterals was constructed? What are its dependencies?" The students have enacted these questions by discussing the definition of the terms "constrained" and "dependent," and by asking how Poly2 was "made." Interestingly, Fruitloops has translated "constructed" as "made," reflecting the fact that the team has not fully understood construction in dynamic geometry as a rigorous mathematical process of defining relationships of dependency, but rather continues to discuss it in informal everyday language as an ill-defined assembling.

Cornflakes responds, bringing together the two threads. First, she affirms and elaborates Cheerios' definition of dependency, stating, "yeah some points are dependent on others" (line 59). Then she responds to Fruitloops' question, using this definition of dependency: "maybe some invisible circles and the shapes could be dependent on thos circles" (line 60). This introduces a discussion by the team that displays their understanding of the role of dependencies in the design of dynamic-geometry figures. This was a key goal of the curriculum developers of the set of activities culminating in this session.

To prepare for the analysis of this chat excerpt, we will formulate a statement that the developers of this topic might have intended for a response about Poly2:

By dragging the vertices of Poly2, we see that it is a quadrilateral with two adjacent sides equal to each other in length. Side FG is constrained to be equal in length to side EF. Points E, F and H can be located anywhere. We can design a figure like Poly2 using a circle to constrain two sides to be equal radii of the circle. The figure could have been constructed by first constructing a segment EF and then constructing a circle with center F and radius EF. Construct point G on the circle, confined to stay on it. This will constrain FG to be equal in length to EF (even if points E or F are moved). Point H can be constructed anywhere. Then use the polygon tool to connect points E, F, G, H and E in that order.

Now let us see how the team actually discusses the dependencies designed into Poly2 by the curriculum developers in **Log 49**.

Log 49. The team discusses the possible construction of Poly2.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 58 | 28:54.6 | fruitloops | do you guys have any idea of how this was made? |
| 59 | 29:15.6 | cornflakes | yeah some points are dependent on others |

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 60 | 29:43.4 | cornflakes | maybe some invisible circles and the shapes could be dependent on thos circles |
| 61 | 30:02.4 | cheerios | yea maybe like the triangles |
| 62 | 30:20.3 | fruitloops | maybe because point g only moves in a circular motion around point f |
| 63 | 30:35.3 | cornflakes | but why? |
| 64 | 30:55.5 | fruitloops | i think it has to do with how it was constructed |
| 65 | 31:03.8 | cheerios | i agree |
| 66 | 31:29.1 | cornflakes | YES |
| 67 | 31:44.4 | fruitloops | cause eremember how before in the other topic we would sometimes use circles to construct stuff and then hide the circles? well maybe thiis quad was made using a circle |
| 68 | 31:58.9 | cornflakes | yeah and one of the points was on the circle |
| 69 | 32:38.1 | cheerios | yeah that makes sense remember when we made the triangle the same thing happened |
| 70 | 32:43.0 | cornflakes | yes |

Consider line 61: Cheerios says, “yea maybe like the triangles.” This is a potential pivotal moment in that it initiates a new and productive mathematical discourse direction. It brings in a crucial lesson that the team learned in a previous session about constructing dependencies in triangles. However, it is quite different in appearance from the anticipated statement formulated above. It is clearly not a self-contained expression of someone’s complete and adequate response to the topic, like Fruitloops’ earlier proposal about Poly1. Rather it has the appearance of a semantic fragment, whose meaning is dependent upon its connections to other chat postings.

The first word, “yea,” seems to be responding in agreement to a previous statement by another team member. The next word, “maybe,” introduces a tentative proposal soliciting a response from others. Finally, “like the triangles” references a previous topic of discussion. Thus, line 61 is dependent for its meaning on its connections to previous postings, to potential future postings and to a topic from another discussion. Line 61 is structured with these various semantic references and the meaning of the posting is a function of its ties to the targets of those references. We will now try to connect line 61 to its references, recognizing that the target postings are also likely to be fragments, dependent for their meaning on yet other postings, ultimately forming a large network of semantic or indexical references.

Line 61 says, “yea maybe like the triangles.” The “yea” is registering agreement with line 60, “maybe some invisible circles and the shapes could be dependent on thos circles.” Line 61 reaffirms the tentative nature of this joint proposal by repeating line 60’s hedge term, “maybe.” It thereby further solicits opinions on whether the proposal should be adopted.

Line 61 then adds both detail and evidence in support of the proposal by referencing the lessons that the team experienced in working on “the triangles” in an earlier GeoGebra session. In Session 2, about three weeks earlier, the group had learned how to construct an equilateral triangle by constructing two circles around endpoints A and B of a line segment, both circles with radii of AB. The two circles constrained point C, defined by the intersection of these circles. The fact that the two circles both had the same radius (AB) meant that the sides AC and BC of a triangle ABC (which were also radii of the two circles) would both be equal in length to the base

side AB, making triangle ABC always equilateral. So a proposal to take an approach “like the triangles” could involve constructing circles that are later made invisible, but confining new points to those circles to make the figures formed by the new points dependent upon the circles (whether the circles are visible or not) in order to impose equality of specific segment lengths.

The thread from line 61 posted by Cheerios back to line 60 posted by Cornflakes is a response to line 58 posted by Fruitloops: “do you guys have any idea of how this was made?” Line 58 is a call to address the main questions of the session’s topic: “Can you tell how each of these quadrilaterals was constructed? What are its dependencies?” When applied to Poly2, it asks how quadrilateral EFGH was constructed, taking into account its dependencies, which the team has been exploring.

So the meaning of line 61 is that it proposes an answer to the topic question as expressed in line 58, building on and confirming the tentative partial response in line 60. The meaning does not inhere in line 61 on its own or on that posting as an expression of Cheerios’ mental state, but as a semantic network uniting at least the three postings by the three team members, and therefore only making sense at the group level of the interaction among multiple postings and GeoGebra actions by multiple team members.

The meaning-making network of postings continues with line 62 by Fruitloops: “maybe because point g only moves in a circular motion around point f.” Again, this posting begins with “maybe,” establishing a parallel structure with lines 60 and 61, unifying the postings of all three team members. The posting goes on to provide specifics about how the proposed invisible circle could be working, similarly to how it worked for the equilateral triangles. It names point G as the point that moves on the circle and point F as the point at the center of the circle. This is based on Fruitloops’ extensive dragging of point G.

The next chat post, by Cornflakes, questions why G would move around F: “but why?” (line 63). This time, Cornflakes has adopted a phrase that Fruitloops typically used in earlier sessions, identical in purpose to the “why though” that Cheerios recently adopted (in line 51).

Fruitloops responds to line 63 in detail in lines 64 and 67, tying the observed behavior to the conjecture by Cornflakes and Cheerios in lines 60 and 61 about how Poly2 may have been constructed with a circle. This is based on the team’s earlier experience constructing point C of an equilateral triangle on circles and then hiding the circles but having C remain at a distance AB from points A and B. She types: “i think it has to do with how it was constructed” (line 64) and “cause eremember how before in the other topic we would sometimes use circles to construct stuff and then hide the circles? well maybe this quad was made using a circle” (line 67). (Note that Fruitloops now uses the term “construct” when she is referring to the step-by-step procedure involving using circles “to construct stuff.”)

Lines 65 and 66 from Cheerios and Cornflakes agree with Fruitloops’ line 64. Line 68 by Cornflakes then elaborates: “yeah and one of the points was on the circle.” This clarifies that not only was it necessary to construct a circle, but then it was necessary to construct one of the points of the quadrilateral on that circle—so it would be constrained to remain on that circle (even if the circle was subsequently hidden from view).

Line 69 sums up this whole discussion relating to the experience from Topic 2: “yeah that makes sense remember when we made the triangle the same thing happened.” Cornflakes agrees in line 70 with Cheerios’ conclusion. Line 69 is a quite explicit and strikingly literal affirmation of successful sense making: “that makes sense” It appeals to the team to “remember” the previous experience as directly relevant to their current issue.

The team has effectively bridged from their current task of understanding how Poly2 was constructed back to their past lesson about how to construct an equilateral triangle. The team has—through an effort of remembering (or “bridging”) that involved all three team members working together—recalled relevant aspects of the past shared experience and situated those aspects in the current situation (Sarmiento & Stahl, 2008b). They have made sense of their current problem with the help of their past experience. This excerpt of the chat has displayed for the team and for us evidence of what might be considered group learning or even transfer—and has illustrated certain methods the team used to recall the past experience and tie it to the current joint problem context.

After posting line 67, Fruitloops resumes her exploration of Poly2. She drags point G, perhaps confirming her posting back in line 62 that “point g only moves in a circular motion around point f,” but not stating anything about her observations. Rather, she posts line 71, “but i dont really know how it could have been made?” (See **Log 50**.) This posting destroys the coherence of the team effort. It puts into question the progress the group made without providing any specifics about what the problem might be, let alone indicating a path for group inquiry.

Log 50. The team becomes confused about Poly2.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|--|
| 71 | 33:10.4 | fruitloops | but i dont really know how it could have been made? |
| 72 | 34:14.5 | cheerios | maybe they used another shape instead of circles |
| 73 | 34:17.4 | fruitloops | do you thinkk point e is the same distance away from f as g? |
| 74 | 35:03.6 | cornflakes | we coulda had a shape on a triangle or square made it invisible but in reality the other shape is still there therefore making one of tth e points that was on the shape dependent on that shape |
| 75 | 35:31.9 | cheerios | i think it is the same tool maybe they used the compass tool cuz they have the same distance |
| 76 | 36:13.9 | fruitloops | and h is just completely unrestricted |
| 77 | 36:30.8 | cornflakes | yeah it probably wasnt built on anything |
| 78 | 36:31.7 | cheerios | agreed |
| 79 | 36:37.6 | fruitloops | agreed |
| 80 | 36:55.4 | fruitloops | so h was probably the first point construced in building the shape |
| 81 | 37:05.9 | cheerios | yeah |

Cheerios and Cornflakes try to respond to the problem, but their responses do not seem to reflect attention to the GeoGebra dragging of point G that Fruitloops has been doing. Cheerios suggests “maybe they used another shape instead of circles” (line 72). This ignores the apparent circular motion of G around F. Simultaneously, Cornflakes reiterates how the dependency of a point on a line remains even when the line is hidden: “we coulda had a shape on a triangle or square made it invisible but in reality the other shape is still there therefore making one of tth e points that was on the shape dependent on that shape” (line 74). (Note that here Cornflakes references both their previous work on the square in Topic 5 as well as the triangle in Topic 2. While it is true that the inscribed square or inscribed triangle kept its vertices on the “shape” of the inscribing figure, the dependency that ensured that involved using the compass tool and locating points of intersection between the inscribing figure and the compass’ circular shape. Thus Cornflakes is distracting from the group’s insight by suggesting a focus on other shapes.)

Fruitloops ignores the postings of the others and asks, “do you thinkk point e is the same distance away from f as g?” (line 73). She then actively drags the points of Poly2 more to explore this conjecture. While she is doing this, Cheerios reverses her previous suggestion and argues for the circle rather than some other shape: “i think it is the same tool maybe they used the compass tool cuz they have the same distance” (line 75). She indicates that “maybe” the construction used the compass tool rather than the circle tool, because the compass also creates a circle and is used for making line segments stay the same length as each other in their past experiences.

Fruitloops continues to ignore the others and produces another proposal: “and h is just completely unrestricted” (line 76). The initial “and” syntactically ties her new posting to her previous one as a continuation, in effect ignoring the postings of the others. Cornflakes and Cheerios quickly agree with the new proposal. Cornflakes draws a consequence of the unrestricted behavior of point H for its construction: “yeah it probably wasnt built on anything” (line 77). Cheerios simply agrees with Fruitloops, posting “agreed” (line 78). Fruitloops posts the identical “agreed” in response to Cornflakes’ consequence. The team now seems to be aligned once more. Having pursued an intense discussion with proposals from everyone, the team now resorts to its older pattern of aligning with Fruitloops’ explanation.

Fruitloops next proposes a further consequence: “so h was probably the first point constructed in building the shape” (line 80). Cheerios quickly affirms this. However, during the next 6 seconds, there may have been some second thoughts about this. The awareness messages in the chat system indicate that Cheerios started to type another message twice and then deleted it, while Fruitloops also started to type a message that was never posted. Finally, Cornflakes questioned the latest proposal with “whatb do you mean?” (line 82, see **Log 51**). As we shall see from Cornflakes’ follow-up postings, this question was intended to open the way for critical considerations. Cheerios then asked if Fruitloops meant “the first point plotted?” (line 83). Cornflakes built on Cheerios’ post about the order of constructing points and clarified her non-specific previous question in lines 84 and 85: “doesnt it go in alphabetical order?” and “efg and then h.” Without explicitly stating so, these points presented counter-arguments to Fruitloops’ proposal.

Log 51. The team is unsure of how Poly2 was constructed.

| | | | |
|----|---------|------------|---|
| 82 | 37:14.9 | cornflakes | whatb do you mean? |
| 83 | 37:33.2 | cheerios | the first point plotted? |
| 84 | 37:51.7 | cornflakes | doesnt it go in alphabetical order? |
| 85 | 38:06.7 | cornflakes | efg and then h |
| 86 | 38:16.7 | fruitloops | well if h can move anywhere it was probably made first cause if you just put a random point anywhere it is the same dark blue color as h and it can move anywhere |
| 87 | 38:45.0 | cornflakes | but e and f are the same color>>>>>>>>>> |
| 88 | 39:02.3 | fruitloops | but e and f are constrained.. |
| 89 | 39:14.6 | fruitloops | i dont know for sure maybe youre right |
| 90 | 39:57.6 | cheerios | im not very sure either |
| 91 | 40:02.4 | cornflakes | meneither |

Line 86 from Fruitloops presents an argument for why point H was probably the first point constructed in building Poly2: “well if h can move anywhere it was probably made first cause if you just put a

random point anywhere it is the same dark blue color as h and it can move anywhere.” The team knows from their previous construction activities that if one simply constructs a point by itself, it appears in the same dark blue color as point H and one can drag it freely, the way that point H can be dragged. (In GeoGebra points are colored differently if they are free, constrained or dependent. The students have learned to use this as a clue for determining how a figure may have been constructed.)

Cornflakes points out in line 87, “but e and f are the same color>>>>>>>>>” In other words, E or F could have been constructed before H because they are the same color as H, indicating that they are also free points. Furthermore, they come earlier alphabetically. Fruitloops responds (line 88) that they are not free like H, but can be seen through the dragging that she previously did to be constrained: “but e and f are constrained..” Presumably, since the behavior of points E and F is constrained, they must have been constructed after the free points, like H. However, Fruitloops admits that she is not convinced that she is right and Cornflakes is wrong: “i dont know for sure maybe youre right” (line 89).

Cornflakes then takes control in GeoGebra and drags the vertices of Poly2 extensively for a half a minute. At the end of that, Cheerios concludes, “im not very sure either” (line 90). Cornflakes agrees: “meneither” (line 91). They are confused about what order of creating the points could have resulted in their apparent constraints. Unfortunately, no one attempts to actually construct a polygon with those constraints.

This concludes the team’s work on Poly2. It seemed that they had figured out the dependencies—that point G maintained a fixed distance from point F and that sides EF and FG were equal, while point H was free. They also seemed close to concluding that Poly2 could be constructed by confining point G to a circle around point F. If they had started to explore such a construction, they would probably have discovered that the circle should have a radius of EF and that would ensure that $EF=FG$. Unfortunately, the team restricted its explorations to dragging vertices. Of course, this is what the instructions told them to do. They had looked ahead to the instructions for the other tabs and may have seen that trying to construct the quadrilaterals was reserved for the third tab, which they did not have time to work on.

The work on this quadrilateral contrasts strongly with that on Poly1. The chat interaction is rich, complex and intertwined. Meaning is created across postings by all three students. Meaning making also incorporates references to the GeoGebra actions, the instructions in the tab, the definitions of key terms, techniques of dynamic geometry and even lessons learned weeks ago. Discussions of the definitions of the terms “restricted,” “constrained” and “dependent” are interwoven with observations about relationships between geometric objects. Despite considerable dragging and productive math discourse, the team ends in doubt about its conclusions. Poly2 seems to be a case that is particularly hard to analyze by just dragging; if the team had engaged in construction to explore their ideas about how Poly2 was built, they might have been more successful and confident in their findings.

Poly3: A Confused Attempt

Having agreed that they are not sure how Poly2 was constructed, the team moves on to Poly3, with Cheerios volunteering to be in control of the initial dragging this time (see line 92 in **Log 52**). The others agree (lines 95 and 96).

Log 52. Confusion about Poly3.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|--|
| 92 | 40:19.3 | cheerios | can i do the next polygon |
| 93 | 40:21.9 | fruitloops | should we move on or?? |
| 94 | 40:26.8 | cheerios | polygon 3? |
| 95 | 40:29.9 | fruitloops | sure |
| 96 | 40:34.4 | cheerios | alright |
| 97 | 40:49.6 | cornflakes | cheerios your turn |
| 98 | 40:50.2 | cheerios | l is constraned |
| 99 | 41:14.4 | fruitloops | how is l constrained? |
| 100 | 41:20.4 | cheerios | k j l are not restrcited they can move freely |
| 101 | 41:22.1 | cornflakes | yeaH?? |
| 114 | 41:50.0 | cheerios | sorry my bad i isnt constrained |
| 115 | 42:05.8 | fruitloops | is l constrained |
| 116 | 42:08.4 | fruitloops | ? |
| 117 | 42:12.8 | cheerios | it is l that is constrained |
| 118 | 42:42.3 | cheerios | there is at least one right angle |
| 119 | 42:42.5 | cornflakes | can i get control for a sec? |
| 120 | 42:49.9 | cheerios | sure |
| 121 | 43:13.0 | cornflakes | im not sure |
| 122 | 43:26.9 | fruitloops | i dont really get what you are saying cheerios |
| 123 | 44:04.5 | cheerios | what dont u get |
| 124 | 44:20.0 | cheerios | i dont understand what u mean |
| 126 | 45:27.5 | fruitloops | nevermind' |
| 127 | 45:43.4 | cheerios | okay lol |

Cheerios drags point L vigorously and sees that it moves the other vertices, so she says, “l is constraned” (line 98). She may have selected L to explore first because it is colored light blue, like constrained points. Fruitloops has presumably been watching all the movement of the vertices of Poly3 and asks for more detail about how Cheerios thinks that L is constrained, “how is l constrained?” (line 99). Cornflakes reinforces this with “yeaH??” (line 101).

However, Cheerios—who has continued to drag all the vertices of Poly3 as far as possible in the tab—meanwhile changes her analysis repeatedly: “k j l are not restrcited they can move freely” (line 100); “sorry my bad i isnt constrained” (line 114); “it is l that is constrained” (line 117); “there is at least one right angle” (line 118).

Fruitloops asks to be given control of GeoGebra and she drags each of the vertices in many directions. Fruitloops seeks clarification from Cheerios, but it is not forthcoming. After some mutual questioning, they both seem unable to pursue the discussion, erasing their attempts to respond. They mutually agree to move on to the next quadrilateral.

The movements of Poly3 in response to the dragging of a vertex seem quite complex and confusing. Especially if one pulls a vertex a long distance, the whole quadrilateral becomes distorted in strange ways. The problem is that the dependency designed into Poly3 involves sides, not individual vertices. The dependency is that the length of side IJ is equal to the length of side KL (a pair of equal opposite sides). Because any change to the length of IJ will cause side

KL to change—while the quadrilateral as a whole has to remain linked up, most attempts to drag any given vertex will cause movements of most of the other vertices. It is a lot harder to see what is going on here than in previous cases. No individual point seems either completely independent or completely dependent on another individual point. It is probably necessary to pose a conjecture (like $IJ=KL$) and then see if it holds up under dragging. Conjectures about individual points do not help. Cheerios’ conjecture that “there is at least one right angle” (line 118) also did not pan out.

Poly4: Vertices Swinging around Circles

It is again Fruitloops’ turn to drag as the team moves to Poly4 (see **Log 53**). After two minutes of dragging, she determines that “so pont o and p are constrained” (line 129) and more specifically that “point p moves around point n in a circular pattern and o does the same for m” (line 132).

Log 53. Constraints in Poly 4.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 128 | 47:27.3 | fruitloops | okay ill do poly 4 now |
| 129 | 49:36.9 | fruitloops | so pont o and p are constrained |
| 130 | 50:07.7 | cheerios | agreed |
| 131 | 50:15.1 | cornflakes | right they are also diff colors |
| 132 | 50:16.7 | fruitloops | point p moves around point n in a circular pattern and o does the same for m |
| 133 | 50:29.4 | cheerios | can i try |
| 134 | 50:34.3 | cornflakes | maybe they were constructed ona circle? |
| 135 | 50:56.7 | fruitloops | maybe |
| 136 | 51:13.2 | cheerios | om and pn are like the radiuses |
| 137 | 52:16.0 | cornflakes | right |
| 138 | 52:27.6 | cheerios | maybe the compass tool? |
| 139 | 52:40.6 | fruitloops | yeah and also when you move point m it changes the distance poitn n is from p and when you move point n it changes the distance between m and o |
| 140 | 53:03.4 | cornflakes | |
| 141 | 53:11.6 | cornflakes | yeah |
| 142 | 53:32.9 | cheerios | yup |

Poly4 is apparently easier to analyze. The team can see that points P and O (which are colored as dependent points) swing around points N and M like endpoints of radii of circles. Furthermore, the two radii are connected, so that when you change the length of one that changes the length of the other. The team agrees that this could have been constructed using the compass tool. They then move on.

The team does not remark that when O swings around M, it passes directly over N, indicating that the length of side MO equals the length of side MN. Similarly, $NP=MN$, so that sides MO, NP and MN are all constrained to be equal by confining O and P to circles of radius MN. The team never addresses the third question in the instructions, to see what is special about each figure—that Poly4 has three equal sides.

Poly5: It's Restricted Dude

Cornflakes tries to drag point T in Poly5 (see **Log 54**) and finds she cannot move it directly. Cornflakes applies the term “point t is restricted” (line 145). Fruitloops affirms, citing that point T is colored black, which indicates that it is fully dependent for its position on other objects.

Log 54. A restricted point in Poly 5.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 143 | 53:49.9 | cornflakes | oky im going to do polygon 5 now |
| 144 | 54:33.8 | fruitloops | okay |
| 145 | 54:52.3 | cornflakes | point t is restricted |
| 146 | 55:13.9 | fruitloops | agreed because off the color |
| 147 | 55:33.5 | fruitloops | so t only moves when you move the other points |
| 148 | 55:46.7 | cheerios | yea thats one way to prove that is constrained |
| 149 | 56:09.6 | fruitloops | i thought it was restricted |
| 150 | 56:09.9 | cornflakes | and when you move point r all the pointsmove around point q |
| 151 | 56:29.9 | cornflakes | yeah its restricted dude |
| 152 | 56:48.0 | cheerios | sorry that is what i mean |
| 153 | 57:02.3 | fruitloops | okayyy dudeee |

Fruitloops adds, “so t only moves when you move the other points” (line147). Cheerios agrees: “yea thats one way to prove that is constrained” (line 148). Fruitloops questions the use of the term “constrained,” saying “i thought it was restricted,” which Cornflakes supports: “yeah its restricted dude” (line 151). Cheerios agrees with them that the correct term is “restricted.” Point T is not merely partially constrained, for instance to move in a circle maintaining a fixed distance to another point and being constrained to a circular path, but is fully restricted to a specific position relative to other objects.

The team continues to drag Poly5 for several minutes. They drag it into a state where all four vertices are roughly on top of each other. They are not able to drag the vertices apart, but only succeed in dragging labels of the points. So they give up on Poly5 and move on under time pressure.

Poly6: A Rectangle?

The team moves on to Poly6 (see **Log 55**). Cheerios drags point Z back and forth a little, ending with Poly6 in a rectangular shape. Cheerios concludes, “z is constrained and it is a square and has 2 sets of parallel lines and has 4 right angles” (line 156). Cornflakes and Fruitloops agree. This is a strange conclusion since the shape does not look completely square. However, it is possible that the students have not learned the distinction between square and rectangle because they have not had a formal course in geometry yet. Actually, Cheerios gives a very nice formal definition of rectangle in terms of what the tab lists as special possible characteristics: having 2

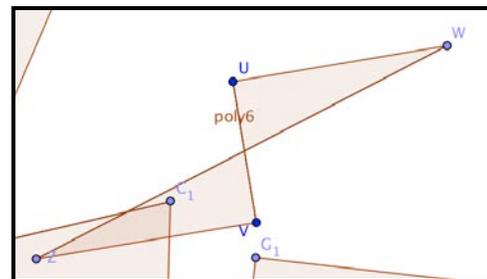


Figure 32. Poly6 in a non-square position.

sets of parallel sides and 4 right angles.

Still, it is strange that the team accepts this description for Poly6 since it was not rectangular in its original position or all of its other dragged positions. For instance, immediately before announcing that Poly6 was a square, Cheerios herself had dragged it into the position shown in **Figure 32**. This seems to be a reversion to Cheerios' old way of viewing figures non-dynamically based on their apparent shape at a specific time.

Log 55. Parallel lines and right angles in Poly6.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---|
| 154 | 01:13.3 | fruitloops | lets move on to poly 2 |
| 155 | 01:16.7 | fruitloops | 6* |
| 156 | 02:13.6 | cheerios | z is constrained and it is a square and has 2 sets of parallel lines and has 4 right angles |
| 157 | 03:38.2 | cornflakes | i agrere |
| 158 | 03:57.3 | fruitloops | i agree***** |
| 159 | 03:58.9 | cheerios | w is constrained also |
| 160 | 04:05.0 | cornflakes | *agree |

Cheerios next drags point W and concludes, “w is constrained also” (line 159). The rest of the team moves on.

Poly7: A Final Attempt

Cornflakes starts to move several of the quadrilaterals out of the way and Fruitloops then moves Poly7 into the cleared space in the tab. After four minutes of silence, she announces “so c1 is deff cpnstricted” (line 161) (see **Log 56**). Cornflakes agrees (line 162) and, when prompted, Cheerios does as well (line 167).

Log 56. A constricted point in Poly7.

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|---------------------------------|
| 161 | 07:54.9 | fruitloops | so c1 is deff cpnstricted |
| 162 | 08:12.9 | cornflakes | yes |
| 163 | 08:16.1 | cornflakes | agreed upon |
| 164 | 08:19.9 | fruitloops | definitly constricted |
| 165 | 08:55.6 | fruitloops | definitely* |
| 166 | 09:14.2 | fruitloops | cheerios do you agrere? |
| 167 | 09:14.8 | cheerios | yea i agree |
| 168 | 09:30.5 | cheerios | agree |
| 178 | 10:33.7 | fruitloops | sorry |
| 179 | 10:38.7 | cornflakes | soorry |
| 180 | 11:25.1 | fruitloops | that was by accident |
| 181 | 11:36.3 | cheerios | its okay |
| 182 | 12:05.2 | fruitloops | when you mkove a1 c1 also moves |
| 183 | 12:09.5 | cornflakes | yeah |
| 184 | 12:14.7 | cheerios | yeah |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|------------|-----------------------|
| 185 | 13:25.7 | cornflakes | toodles |
| 187 | 13:37.2 | fruitloops | goodbye fellow peers |
| 188 | 13:43.5 | cheerios | toodles |
| 190 | 13:55.7 | cheerios | nice working with you |

Fruitloops continues to test Poly7, mainly by dragging point A_1 . She concludes simply that “when you move a1 c1 also moves” (line 182). The rest of the log is taken up with repairing typos, apologizing for accidentally sending blank chat messages and saying goodbye at the end of the final session. That ends the Cereal Team’s involvement in WinterFest 2013.

Summary of Learning in Topic 13

This section has reviewed the work of the Cereal Team during their last of eight hour-long online sessions of dynamic geometry in the VMT Project’s WinterFest 2013. It has analyzed the sequential responses of the team members to each other as the team tries to determine the dependencies in a series of seven quadrilaterals constructed in dynamic geometry.

In their final session, the team’s discourse is more productive than earlier, and they explicitly discuss ideas about dependency. The team works well together, efficiently moving from task to task and collaborating effectively. They take turns leading the explorations of the dynamic-geometry figures, proposing analyses of the dependencies in the figures and deciding when to move on. The team members consistently make sure that they all agree on team conclusions.

The team has varying success in their work on the different figures. With some figures, they are able to make quite complete analyses and come up with reasonable descriptions of how the figures could have been constructed. With other figures, they have much less success.

However, their understanding of construction of dependencies in dynamic geometry is still partial. In a number of ways, the team has not fully enacted the lessons intended by the instructions.

At the end of the final session of the Cereal Team, we see how the team has improved during its eight sessions:

- i. Its **collaboration**. They move through the tasks efficiently as a team. Sometimes they seem to move too quickly to a next task without coming to an adequate conclusion or reflecting upon their conclusions. They continue to adopt each other’s best practices at collaboration. For instance, Cheerios and Cornflakes adopt (in lines 51 and 63) the probing “why” questioning that was originally typical of Fruitloops’ role in the group.
- ii. Its productive mathematical **discourse**. They consider their understanding of terminology—such as “constrained”—in the context of using the terms in their problem-solving work.
- iii. Its use of GeoGebra **tools**. They make extensive use of dragging to explore the given quadrilaterals.
- iv. Its ability to identify and construct dynamic-geometric **dependencies** with:
 - a. **Dynamic dragging**. Despite considerable use of dragging, their exploration is not always guided by conjectures about the hidden constraints. Thus, they rely too much on the colors of points as clues, rather than interpreting the motions they observe in terms of conjectures about what they could mean.

- b. **Dynamic construction.** The instructions for the tab that they worked on in their final session did not call for construction. However, it would have been helpful to try to construct the dependencies that they proposed.
- c. **Dynamic dependency.** The students never connect the type of the polygons with the list of constraints they discover, e.g., identifying Poly2 as an isosceles quadrilateral.

The team had varying success in the exploration of dependencies in the seven quadrilaterals they discussed. This variety revealed a significant range in the group's capabilities, from an impressive facility in analyzing dynamic constraints and expressing conjectures about the hidden construction mechanisms to a contrasting inability to see what is going on in other, similar figures:

- Poly1: Fruitloops dragged the figure, noted its lack of dependencies and proposed that it was constructed with a simple use of the polygon tool. The other students took turns dragging the vertices and agreed with Fruitloops. Fruitloops accomplished the task as an individual, and she led the group to a consensus. The collaboration was simple and efficient. The team demonstrated mastery of completing VMT tasks, particularly when their interaction here is compared with that of the early sessions. The learning environment seems to have been successful.
- Poly2: The team worked intensively together on this figure. They brought in many resources, including reflections on constraints and lessons from past sessions. They discussed the concept of dependencies as applicable to Poly2. However, in the end, they were unsure of their findings. It might have helped if they had engaged in exploratory construction.
- Poly3: The relationships in Poly3 were apparently hard to see by just dragging vertices. It might have helped if the team had proposed conjectures, had discussed relationships among sides rather than just between points.
- Poly4: Fruitloops analyzed the dependencies of the vertices. Cornflakes and Cheerios proposed how the quadrilateral was constructed.
- Poly5: The team found a point that is not just constrained to follow a path, but is fully restricted and can only be moved indirectly by dragging another point. The students clarified their understanding of the terms “restricted,” “constrained” and “dependent.”
- Poly6: Here, Cheerios found that sides are constrained to be parallel. Therefore, they saw that relationships can be among sides as well as vertices.
- Poly7: Fruitloops found a constricted point, but time ran out for the team.

There are several implications for redesign of this topic. Clearly, there were too many quadrilaterals displayed in the first tab for a team to deal with in one session, let alone to complete and move on to additional tabs. Consequently, the team rushed through several of the figures without learning much from them. The instructions could have guided the team to formulate conjectures about the hidden dependencies to orient and make sense of their dragging. The instructions could also have emphasized the dynamic nature of the figures—that several might initially look similar, but they could be dragged into very different shapes. Finally, construction could be integrated into the task of the first tab, so that groups could test out their claims about hypothesized dependencies being constructed in certain ways and resulting in the observed dragging motions.

More generally, the analysis in this monograph—revealing both the remarkable gains in mathematical understanding and the fragility of this understanding—suggests the following implications for the re-design of the VMT environment, especially the curricular resources:

- The team does not have time to explore all the quadrilaterals or to do any work involving active construction of the figures. This is unfortunate. In previous sessions, the students have also had too little time to do some of the important constructions. For instance, although they did construct an equilateral triangle and a square, they did not construct an isosceles triangle, which might have given them a clearer understanding of the use of circles and the compass tool for imposing the dependency of one segment length on another. Therefore, it would be better to narrow the breadth of topic coverage and focus on a few topics that intensively involve construction of dependencies.
- The team seems to be close to a grasp of constraints and dependencies in GeoGebra, but their understanding is quite fragile and they often have to simply give up on certain figures. It could be quite productive to extend their introduction to dynamic geometry by a couple more sessions. The group has become very collaborative and efficient, so by the additional sessions they could really focus on the geometric understanding. A couple more sessions with time-on-task might allow them to become much surer—both as a team and as individuals—of how to explore and construct dynamic-geometry figures with dependencies.
- The team moves from task to task without specific opportunities to reflect on their accomplishments, to compare the results of multiple tasks, to receive hints or helpful feedback about cases where they were stuck or to coalesce their findings in some form of persistent inscriptions. The team could be encouraged and scaffolded to formulate summaries of their findings, noticing and conjectures. They could receive teacher feedback between sessions and have time to revisit the previous topics armed with such feedback. Teams could report on their findings in whole-class discussions after all the teams are finished with a given topic.
- Some cases require lengthy investigations and discussions, while others can be completed very quickly. Different teams bring different levels of mathematical experience and expertise to the curriculum. There should be a way for teams to pace their progress through the topics flexibly. That way, novice teams could spend more time enacting the basic practices in ways that are meaningful to them and teams that are more expert (such as teams of math teachers) could move through the same set of topics faster and reflect on them at a higher level of mathematical sophistication.
- Although there was only a small set of instructions for the topic worked on in this team's final session, in general there are a number of instructions when a team works through several tabs of activity. It is always productive to revise the wording of the instructions based on the observed use of those instructions.
- In this topic, it might have been more productive to have the team try to construct their own version of each quadrilateral right after they explored that figure. In that way, their observations would be fresh and could be immediately extended through the effort of re-construction.

The Development of Group Mathematical Cognition

The bulk of this monograph consisted of the detailed review of all of the Cereal Team’s sessions. From this, we saw that the Cereal Team quickly became an extremely collaborative team—as displayed in their productive mathematical discourse—and that they gradually developed a rich, but fragile sense of dependencies in dynamic geometry. We will now reflect on what we have observed of how they developed through the sessions as a collaborative team and how their discourse, their fluency with GeoGebra tools and their understanding of dependency grew over time through their work on the sequence of topics.

Although at different times during the sessions one student expresses more clearly than another an action to be taken—such as a construction step, a statement of a finding or an accomplishment—the three students work very closely together. They build on each other’s actions and statements to accomplish more than it seems any one of the students could on her own. They often agree in the chat on each step and each conclusion. For instance, in each phase of the dual session involving inscribed triangles and squares in Topic 5—the explorative dragging, the experimental constructing and the determination of dependencies—the results are accomplishments of the group as a whole.

Of course, the topic instructions provide important resources and guidance in pursuing these steps. In addition, the teacher sometimes preps the team in class, before they meet online after school. However, once the team starts in the direction prompted, they do not simply follow the instructions. They become engrossed in teamwork that continues in a natural and self-motivated way. The relatively minimal instructions serve as successful catalysts. They are necessary to guide the participants during early collaborative-learning experiences. In the future, the groups should be able to proceed when such “scaffolds” have been removed—as the students do in successfully constructing a square on their own without any steps to follow. Furthermore, in the future, the individual group members may be able to do similar work by themselves (even in their heads) as a residual effect of their group work (in the chat and geometry software).

Having gone through the detailed analysis, we will now reflect more theoretically upon the six dimensions that guided the analysis:

- (i) Collaboration and the development of group agency.
- (ii) The discourse of mathematical dependency.
- (iii) Dynamic-geometry tools mediating cognitive development.
 - (a) Dragging as embodied cognition.
 - (b) Constructing as situated cognition.
 - (c) Designing as conceptualizing dependency.

(i) Collaboration and the Development of Group Agency

A plausible way of thinking about the development of collaborative practices at the group unit of analysis is in terms of increasing group agency. The concept of “group agency” has been hinted at increasingly in CSCL theory. It provides a helpful conceptualization for guiding our analysis of effective collaboration in this monograph.

Agency is traditionally ascribed to individuals, indicating their ability to engage in intentional activities, in which they as subjects determine effects in the objective world. In particular, individual agency plays a central role in rationalist philosophies, where individual cognition and planning are assumed to underlie human action (for a critique of this view, see Suchman, 2007). Most of the earlier references to group agency were from an organizational-management perspective, rooted philosophically in a rationalism stemming from Rousseau (1762), in which a group or a society is a contract among individual rational actors, each pursuing their own self-interest. Accordingly, for instance, the classic groupware systems focused on exchange of ideas among individuals (e.g., brainstorming) and decision making via voting mechanisms (see Stahl, 2006, esp. Ch.7). The prominent recent book entitled *Group Agency* (List & Pettit, 2011) remains in this vein, focusing on contributions of individuals as independent agents.

An alternative approach to group agency has been indicated by Charles and Shumar (2009) and Damsa (2014). This notion of group agency is consistent with the seminal paper on agency by Emirbayer and Mische (1998). In a formulation based on Heidegger’s phenomenology of human temporality and influenced by Bourdieu, Giddens and Habermas, they propose that human agency be understood in a pragmatic, dialogical manner as a form of practice within the dimensions of experiential temporality. They characterize agency as:

A temporally embedded process of social engagement, informed by the past (in its ‘iterational’ or habitual aspect) but also oriented toward the future (as a ‘projective’ capacity to imagine alternative possibilities) and toward the present (as a ‘practical-evaluative’ capacity to contextualize past habits and future projects within the contingencies of the moment). (p. 962)

This post-cognitive (Stahl, 2015b) definition of agency could be applied equally well to individuals or to groups. Sometimes, even large communities articulate their community agency, as in the American *Declaration of Independence* (“We the people, ...”) or Lenin’s call to action (*What is to be Done?*).

We apply that view of agency to the interaction of a small group of students learning about dynamic geometry together. The discussion of the Cereal Team’s interaction suggests a re-specification of the concept of agency at the small-group unit of analysis. That is, we can further remove the concept from the individualistic framing that the concept was subjected to in modern thought and free it to be grounded in social intercourse. By showing how agency can arise through small-group processes, we are able to see the basis of individual agency in dialogical negotiation and intersubjective temporality. Just as individual cognition is founded in group cognition and individual learning is founded in collaborative learning, so human agency is founded in group agency.

The major barrier to attributing agency to small groups of people in analogy to human individual agency is the fact that groups do not have a body. That is, there is no continuing physical substrate that underlies the existence of a group in the way that a person’s body defines

the continuity of that person's stream of consciousness, personality, goals and sequence of actions. For instance, Engeström (2008) bases his rejection of groups (in favor of ephemeral "knots" of people) in this observation, as do Schmidt and Bannon (1992) in their prohibition of "groups" from CSCW theory (for a rejoinder to them, see Stahl, 2011c). However, Latour (2013) argues that the notion of a continuing substrate is an outdated and incoherent view, adopted by modern common sense from the tradition going back to Descartes (1633/1999) and even Plato (340 BCE/1941). Instead, Latour views all actors as sequences of non-continuous events, linked together by complex, open-ended networks of reference and repetition.

As we have done up to now, we are again going to plant our own little signposts along these major trails to mark the branching point whose importance we have just measured. Let us thus use [rep], for reproduction (stressing the "re" of re-production), as the name for the mode of existence through which any entity whatsoever crosses through the hiatus of its repetition, thus defining from stage to stage a particular trajectory, with the whole obeying particularly demanding felicity conditions: to be or no longer to be! Next—no surprise—let us note [ref], for reference, the establishment of chains defined by the hiatus between two forms of different natures and whose felicity condition consists in the discovery of a constant that is maintained across these successive abysses, tracing a different form of trajectory that makes it possible to make remote beings accessible by paving the trajectory with the two-way movement of immutable mobiles. (Latour, 2013, p. 91f)

In Latour's current analysis of modes of existence, the continuity of an agent is not grounded in a persistent substance, but in the dynamic interplay of (a) temporal processes of continuous self-reproduction [rep] or re-generation with (b) relationships of reference [ref] to an open-ended range of other actors.

[rep]: The Cereal Team regenerates itself as a unified collectivity repeatedly through its discourse. At the start of most sessions, the team members greet each other and discuss what they, as a team, should do. At the end of most sessions, they say good-bye, effectively dissolving the existence of the team until next meeting. These conversational moves open and close each session of the group's repetitive trajectory of punctuated existence (Schegloff & Sacks, 1973). The elicitation-and-response structure of their discourse and of their GeoGebra actions (which are done in response to requests from others and as displays for others) during the session weave together to constitute group-agentive processes of decision making and decision implementation.

[ref]: In addition, the team as a whole orients itself to the current topic and to its constantly shifting, complex situation through its verbal and geometric references to available interactional resources. For instance, in its rich discussion of Poly2 in Topic 13, the Cereal Team references its past experiences, which involved constructing dependencies using circles. In addition to bridging back to their shared past and making it relevant to their present attempt to achieve a future goal, these references orient the team to an ancient community practice.⁴ Ever since Euclid, the geometry community has used the construction of circles to establish relationships of dependency within geometric figures. While the team works as a collective agent to use these

⁴ Interestingly, these group-memory references [ref] by the group to its own past (or future, or present) [rep] highlight both the intertwining and the non-linearity of the [rep] and [ref] trajectories. This is connected with the lived-temporality structure articulated by Emirbayer and Mische (1998).

references to pursue team goals, one can also analyze how the discourse and actions of the individual students are influenced by this group-level mediation of community-level practices.

Since Latour's modes of existence are intended as a universal process ontology, they can be applied to every level of analysis, such as the individual, small-group and community. Each level can be analyzed as an intertwining of temporal streams of [rep] and [ref]. Their paths overlap in repetitions, as individuals interact in the groups and communities. They also reference each other continuously, as groups discuss the contributions of individuals and the resources or artifacts of the community. Inseparable in practice, the levels are often analytic conveniences.

Perhaps the most striking aspect of the continuity of the group is its ability to engage in extended sequences of discourse and action in order to succeed in solving challenging problems. As previously also documented in an analysis of how another VMT group structured its problem solving in 2006 (Stahl, 2011a), the group process can sustain a discussion over time in order to integrate many contributions from individual members into a longer sequence of inquiry than any of the participants could sustain on their own. Skill in geometry requires the ability to project and carry out involved sequences of argumentation, analysis and construction. Some of Euclid's proofs include dozens of steps. While each step may be easy for even a student to accept, the ability to design such a proof requires mature cognitive skills and sophisticated agency. For instance, in a famous dialog, Socrates leads an untutored slave through the multiple steps of a geometric proof. Even the slave, Meno, can agree to the truth of each step, but only Socrates can lead Meno through the proof trajectory from what is sought and given to what is proven (Plato, 350 BCE/1961). In the VMT context, the group agency of the Cereal Team leads the group through complex inquiries into the guiding topics, thereby providing experiences that help to develop the team members' individual agency, geometric skills and mathematical practices.

The development of group collaboration skills by the Cereal Team corresponds to an increase in group agency. As the students adopt the practice of taking turns in following the steps of the instructions, they in effect take turns in leading the group in its work. At first, the three students each try to lead in different ways: Cheerios repeatedly asks other students to take on tasks (without always seeming to understand what is already happening); Fruitloops poses challenging questions (steering the conversation in indirect ways); and Cornflakes experiments with GeoGebra tools (quietly investigating technical opportunities for potential group exploration). As they establish collaborative practices, a shared group agency emerges, which incorporates and integrates their personal forms of agency. Thereby, each student becomes familiar with the other students' methods by responding to them and experiencing the results. Gradually, each also adopts or adapts the others' approaches, establishing them as shared practices. These group practices are instantiated as individual practices within the group context. They will presumably be available for the individuals to use in other contexts in the future. As Vygotsky proposed, the *development* of group agency mediates the potential for the *learning* of individual agency.

(ii) The Group Discourse of Mathematical Dependency

The discussion of Poly2 in Topic 13 provides a good example of the Cereal Team's productive discourse near the end of their developmental trajectory. Here, they discuss dependencies and they draw upon their previous experiences in order to further their work on their current topic.

The log from line 28 to 91 is particularly complex to analyze. There are overlaps in the typing of chat postings, leading to multiple threads of discourse. In particular, interchanges about the meaning of terms like “constrained” and “dependent” are mixed with explorations of the constraints among geometric objects in the GeoGebra tab.

To help sort this out and provide an overview of the interaction, the excerpt about Poly2 has been diagrammed (in **Log 57**, below) in a way that is sometimes used for such discourse (e.g., Sfard & Kieran, 2001; Stahl, 2009, Ch.26). This excerpt was already discussed systematically in the section on Topic 13, where the students discuss terms of dependency as related to the use of the GeoGebra compass tool.

The group memory of using circles in constructions is central to the collaborative learning of the Cereal Team in this episode. The use of circles is the paradigmatic experience of dependency for the team. They do not well understand the dependency associated with geometric transformations in Topic 8, although they explored it and might have developed a sense of it given more sessions and a better designed curriculum of tasks. They barely recall from Topic 1 the simple case in which an intersection point of two lines is dependent on the lines, as explored in their very first session.

In Book I of Euclid’s *Elements* (300 BCE/2002), the circle is used extensively (perhaps even exclusively) to construct dependencies, which are then proven based on the equality of the radii of the circles. Since the initial topics of WinterFest were based largely on Euclid’s presentation, the predominant method of constructing dependencies in the topics is with circles. In GeoGebra, this approach to defining dependencies with circles can often be streamlined by the use of the compass tool.

In several sessions, the Cereal Team engaged in shared attention to the visual display of constructions with circles. The team itself used the compass and circle tools of GeoGebra to construct equilateral triangles, perpendicular lines and even the relatively challenging inscribed square figure. Each team member went through the steps of manipulating GeoGebra tools and visible points and lines in the VMT tab to achieve these constructions. They each also watched as their teammates conducted the constructions. The team discussed the steps involved and the justifications for them, while visually observing the figures and physically manipulating them.

Sfard (1994) and others have argued that mathematicians develop deep understanding of abstract concepts with the aid of mental objects that are reifications, often linked to imagined visualizations and even physical sketches. Our research question in this monograph is: How can young students who lack the conceptual skills of professional mathematicians or even of successful advanced math students begin to develop such skills? Our hypothesis is that this can be facilitated by involving students in experiences in which they are carefully and systematically guided to discuss mathematical issues with peers while sharing and physically manipulating appropriate visual representations. This could lead to the development and sharing of valuable discourse, visualization and manipulation skills. The synthesis of physical, verbal and social involvement could result through processes of reification, internalization, individualization, etc. providing something like deep understanding to the individuals involved. Our analysis of the interactions of the Cereal Team were intended to investigate the nature and extent of changes in the involved skill levels within the team interaction during its eight sessions of WinterFest.

Sfard sees the development of mathematical cognition in terms of discourses, both in the historical process of the field of mathematics and in the individual process of learning mathematics. She says that our discourses in math are historical repositories of complexity,

which underlie our ability to build on achievements of previous generations rather than our having to begin anew every time. Husserl (1936/1989) makes the same point.

Sfard (personal communication June, 2013) argues that the idea of multiple levels of cognition—that of the individual, of a group, and of community—becomes particularly credible if one takes discourse (e.g., geometric discourse) as a unit of analysis. The notion of discourse as the thing that changes when people learn geometry grows from the conceptualization of thinking as self-communication (as in Vygotsky). Once conceived in this way, thinking and communicating within a small team or within a community are but different manifestations of the same type of activity—they all belong to the same ontological category. They use the same artifacts (meaningful words of a community’s language) and linguistic practices. This is quite unlike the situation that arises when one thinks about thinking as a unique type of mental process, distinct from what happens in interpersonal communication. The idea of considering all three levels is particularly convincing, indeed self-evident, when cognition is conceptualized in discursive terms. Equating thinking with a form of communication also implies that all three levels of cognition can be analyzed with the help of similar techniques of discourse analysis. For instance, one can analyze van Hiele levels of geometric thinking as a hierarchy of geometric discourses, in which each layer is incommensurable with the preceding one, but also subsumes and extends the adapted version of this former discourse.

While we have been influenced by Sfard’s focus on thinking as communicating (Sfard, 2002; 2008) and on her methods of analyzing student discourse, we have come to some different results from, for instance, her example of Gur and Ari (Sfard, 2002; Sfard & Kieran, 2001). We use the term “interaction” rather than “communication” in order to emphasize that in the VMT context manipulation of GeoGebra objects is as much a part of the team interaction as the verbal chat postings. While the term “communication” can carry the traditional implications of personal understandings or mental intentions of the participating individuals (as in Shannon & Weaver, 1949), our concept of “interaction” is defined in terms of what is shared by the group. We try to capture everything that is shared by the group (its whole history, its chat, its GeoGebra actions, and anything else which is visible to all the participants in the VMT environment).

We prefer to analyze small groups of 3 or 4 students rather than dyads, because our experience has been that dyads tend to fall into cooperative (at best) relationships rather than collaborative teams. In dyadic interchanges, it is too easy for both participants and analysts to attribute ideas to one person or the other, and it is too easy for the participants to fall into patterns of one person solving the problem and teaching the other. In groups of more than two (but not enough to cause confusion in discourse-response structure), there is more chance for group cognition, where the group solves the problem together, step by step, and the major ideas or trajectories of investigation grow out of the situation of the interaction without being attributable to the individuals. Of course, collaboration must be learned by each new group, which is why we try to motivate and teach effective collaboration the same way we try to teach productive mathematical discourse, namely through guidance in the instructions. We also try to analyze growth in collaboration skills in parallel to that of math understanding.

We try to minimize interpretive speculation about student intentions behind their actions or chat postings. This may be easier in our case than in the case of Ari and Gur because the focus of attention of the Cereal Team students is on objects that are visible in the VMT interface, such as triangles and movements of dragged vertices, rather than on mental abstractions like linear functions and their parameters. We do not just assume that Cheerios, Cornflakes and Fruitloops are generally watching the same visual display of their geometric objects, but we have evidence

that they do that: as they take turns they generally imitate or build on each other's manipulations. References to labels of points and polygons facilitate a shared focus within the visual field. When someone creates points that are off someone else's screen (due to zooming or scrolling), there is usually a complaint registered in the chat. The affordance of a shared visual display—captured in the data for the analysts by the VMT replayer—provides a basis for common ground (for the participants, but also for the analysts) that does not require the same kinds of assumptions or speculations as conceptual understandings (Stahl, Zhou, Çakir & Sarmiento-Klapper, 2011).

Log 57. References in the chat about Poly2.

| Line | Start Time | Post Time | cheerios | cornflakes | fruitloops | GeoGebra | References |
|------|------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 28 | 19:55.5 | 19:58.3 | | ill go next? | | | regulate collaboration |
| 29 | 20:12.5 | 20:13.2 | | | sure | | |
| 30 | 20:16.6 | 20:26.5 | | | | | poly2 |
| 31 | 20:31.6 | 20:37.5 | just by the number of | | | Cornflakes drags E, F, G, H | point labels |
| 32 | 21:00.4 | 21:17.3 | | okays | | | poly2 |
| 33 | 21:17.6 | 21:28.8 | | point has a different | | | point G |
| 34 | 21:33.4 | 21:40.3 | do u think it is restricted | | | | "restricted" |
| 35 | 21:41.3 | 21:44.7 | or constrained | | | | "constrained" |
| 36 | 20:51.0 | 21:49.4 | | | like poly 1 and poly 2 | | color of points |
| 37 | 21:59.6 | 22:04.5 | | | can I zoom in it? | | regulate collaboration |
| 38 | 22:16.3 | 22:17.1 | | sure | | | |
| 39 | 22:16.1 | 22:25.0 | | | and @ cheerios, i dont know | | |
| 40 | 23:09.9 | 23:18.0 | ok can you | | | Fruitloops drags G | regulate collaboration |
| 41 | 23:21.2 | 23:22.7 | | sure | | | |
| 42 | 23:07.5 | 23:23.3 | | @fruitloops yea | | | point G |
| 43 | 23:31.3 | 23:35.6 | | | so point g only moves in like | | |
| 44 | 24:01.0 | 24:16.7 | what is the difference | | | | "restricted", "constrained" |
| 45 | 24:22.1 | 24:24.3 | is* | | | | repair |
| 46 | 24:35.0 | 24:41.6 | | constrained | limited | Fruitloops drags E | "constrained" |
| 47 | 24:23.3 | 24:46.4 | | | also when you move g | | points E, F, G |
| 48 | 24:54.2 | 25:08.4 | | | so i think g is finite | | point G "constrained" |
| 49 | 25:13.2 | 25:14.0 | | yes | | | |
| 50 | 25:16.1 | 25:19.8 | | i think that too | | | |
| 51 | 25:23.4 | 25:25.6 | why though | | | | |
| 52 | 25:36.5 | 25:59.3 | | | and g moves whenever you | | points E, F, G, H |
| 53 | 26:17.7 | 26:20.3 | okay | | | | |
| 54 | 26:07.0 | 26:42.4 | | | cheerios i think its | | "constrained" |
| 55 | 27:33.3 | 27:36.8 | oh i see | | | | |
| 56 | 27:28.4 | 27:37.5 | | | what is the definition of | | "dependent" |
| 57 | 28:38.0 | 28:52.4 | u need the other line or | | | | |
| 58 | 28:43.6 | 28:54.6 | | | do you guys have any idea of | | construction question in |
| 59 | 28:57.1 | 29:15.6 | | yeah some points are | | | "dependent" |
| 60 | 29:23.4 | 29:43.4 | | maybe some louds | | | dependent shapes |
| 61 | 29:49.7 | 30:02.4 | yea maybe like the triangles | | | | equilateral triangles |
| 62 | 29:51.3 | 30:20.3 | | | maybe because point g only | | points F, G |
| 63 | 30:32.7 | 30:35.3 | | but why? | | | |
| 64 | 30:45.5 | 30:55.5 | | | think it has to do with how | | construction question in |
| 65 | 31:02.4 | 31:03.8 | i agree | | | | |
| 66 | 31:25.1 | 31:29.1 | | yes | | | |
| 67 | 30:57.4 | 31:44.4 | | | cause remember how | | dependent shapes |
| 68 | 31:50.4 | 31:58.9 | | yeah and one of the points | | | |
| 69 | 32:17.3 | 32:38.1 | yeah that makes sense | | | | equilateral triangles |
| 70 | 32:42.3 | 32:43.0 | | yes | | | |
| 71 | 33:00.4 | 33:10.4 | | | but dont really know how it | | construction question in |
| 72 | 34:03.8 | 34:14.5 | maybe they are another | | | | dependent shapes |
| 73 | 33:59.6 | 34:17.4 | | | do you think point g is the | | points E, F, G |
| 74 | 34:13.7 | 35:03.6 | | we could have a shape on a | | | dependent shapes |
| 75 | 35:06.1 | 35:31.9 | i think it is the same | | | | compass tool |
| 76 | 36:02.3 | 36:13.9 | | | and h is lost completely | Fruitloops stops dragging | point H |
| 77 | 36:21.3 | 36:30.8 | | yeah it probably wasnt built | | | construction question in |
| 78 | 36:26.9 | 36:31.7 | agreed | | | | |
| 79 | 36:36.2 | 36:37.6 | | | agreed | | |
| 80 | 36:38.5 | 36:55.4 | | | that was probably the first | | construction question in |
| 81 | 37:03.1 | 37:05.9 | yeah | | | | |
| 82 | 37:11.5 | 37:14.9 | | what do you mean? | | | |
| 83 | 37:25.2 | 37:33.2 | the first point placed? | | | | construction question in |
| 84 | 37:41.7 | 37:51.7 | | does it move in alphabetical | | | |
| 85 | 38:02.4 | 38:06.7 | | and then h | | | |
| 86 | 37:21.4 | 38:16.7 | | | well it can move anywhere | | color of points |
| 87 | 38:28.9 | 38:45.0 | | but e and f are the same | | | color of points |
| 88 | 38:51.1 | 39:02.3 | | | but e and f are constrained | | "constrained" |
| 89 | 39:06.0 | 39:14.6 | | | i dont know for sure maybe | | |
| 90 | 39:51.6 | 39:57.6 | im not very sure either | | | Cornflakes drags E, F, G, H | |
| 91 | 40:00.5 | 40:02.4 | | me neither | | | |

We can illustrate our approach by turning to the confusing chat about Poly2, reproduced in **Log 57**. In this representation of the chat, the times are given for when each chat posting started to be typed and when it was posted, so that the overlaps of typing can be taken into account. The postings of each student are displayed in a different column, to provide a visual impression of the flow of interaction. In addition, arrows connect posts as follows: Black arrows indicate where one student builds on her own previous posts [individual rep]. Green arrows indicate where one student elicits a response from others. Blue arrows indicate where one student responds interactively to a post by a different student (analogous to what are called adjacency pairs in conversation analysis—the glue of [group rep]). We have included prospective elicitations of response as well as retrospective responses, in accordance with Sfard’s method (Sfard & Kieran, 2001). Note that every elicitation is responded to—which could be considered an indication of effective collaboration.

Rather than speculating on focus or intention as in Sfard’s analysis, we take into account ongoing GeoGebra actions and mathematical objects referenced in the chat, which provide the generally shared focus [group ref] for the group activity. One column lists associated or simultaneous GeoGebra actions. A final column lists some of the objects or terms that are referenced in a given post [individual ref]. These references may be to geometric objects in the GeoGebra tab, to special terms that the students have used in their discourse, to words and phrases that appeared in the instructions in a GeoGebra tab, to geometry content [community ref] or to previous experiences that the team has shared in prior sessions.

In scanning the flow of interaction visualized in the spreadsheet with arrows, one can notice the important role of questions as frequently providing “pivotal moments” in the thematic content and threading of responses (Stahl et al., 2011; Wee & Looi, 2009; Zhou, 2009). This is because the pragmatic role of a question is generally to elicit a response. The response may form a major adjacency pair with subsidiary sub-pairs (Schegloff, 2007), thus potentially forming a “longer sequence” (Stahl, 2011a). The [rep] and [ref] trajectories of individual, group and community modes of existence are not objectively given, but are constructed interactionally and interpreted narratively.

Learning how to initiate and contribute to longer discourse sequences is an integral component of learning to formulate mathematical arguments (explanations, justifications, proofs, axiomatic deductions). Mathematical arguments are instances of longer sequences. The ability to participate in and eventually initiate such longer sequences is an interactional and eventually a cognitive skill that has to be learned and developed, initially through discourse with others. This is a social and cognitive skill or practice necessary for mathematical thinking, similar to the ability to construct narratives, so central to oral society (Bruner, 1990; Ong, 1998; Orr, 1990). That is why it is so significant that the practice of questioning is gradually shared by the three team members. In the early sessions, questioning is characteristic of Fruitloops’ contributions to the discourse. In the later sessions, Cornflakes and then Cheerios adopt this role. The questioning is often prompted by the wording of the instructions visible in the GeoGebra tabs.

We have circled a number of postings in yellow to indicate that we have identified them as potential pivotal moments. By this final session, the team has developed several group practices related to posting potential pivotal moments. For instance, in this excerpt concerning Poly2, it is striking how the three students repeat the use of the term “maybe” in lines 60, 61, 62 and 72. This term functions to introduce a tentative conjecture. It secondarily serves to tie these postings together in an extended sequence of intense speculation about the construction of the dependencies in Poly2. The students seem to have adopted the group practice of marking their

conjectures as tentative. In addition to introducing them with “maybe,” they use the hedges “probably,” “could have” and “I think” in this excerpt.

Another practice which introduces potential pivotal moments is questioning “why though” or “but why.” Fruitloops used this locution in the early sessions, but the others use it in the later sessions, including in this excerpt. A more common potential pivotal move is to use standard English interrogative forms, such as “what is” or “do you think.” It is interesting that of the 15 postings identified with yellow circles in the figure of the excerpt, each student contributed the same number, five. This shows a striking equality of initiative in contributing to the group agency. Note that the pivotal postings tend to form particularly dense foci of elicitation and response arrows and often initiate longer sequences of threaded interaction.

The density of arrows in the figure indicates a healthy level of interaction, with most of the elicitation moves being met by responses, a distribution of initiative and an attention to what each other is saying. Comparing the approach taken by Ari and Gur to that by Fruitloops, Cornflakes and Cheerios, we see advantages which might be attributable to the VMT approach. These include: (a) the guiding wording of the VMT instructions, (b) the attempt to provide training in collaborative interaction, (c) the presence of a visual representation providing a shared, persistent “group memory” (Çakir et al., 2009), “common ground” (Clark & Brennan, 1991) or “joint problem space” (Roschelle & Teasley, 1995; Sarmiento & Stahl, 2008a), (d) the team size larger than a dyad and (e) the longitudinal analysis as opposed to two snapshot excerpts.

These factors may have contributed to the contrasting outcomes. In the case reported by Sfard, Ari always solved the math problems individually and then shared the result with Gur, but without much concern for Gur’s understanding of the solution process. In the case of the Cereal Team, solutions were often obtained that none of the three team members could have reached on their own, and the successive steps of the solution were contributed by different members, resulting in an achievement of group cognition. The Cereal Team made sure that each member tried out the solution in GeoGebra and agreed with it before moving on. Team discourse picked up on technical terms from the instructions, which gradually became better understood as different people applied them to paradigmatic cases.

While analysis of an early and late excerpt—if strategically selected—can indicate progress or lack of it during the intervening interval—much like a pre- and post-test—it is not likely to display how the progress was achieved or prevented. In contrast to Sfard’s analysis of two excerpts of Ari and Gur’s communication, our analysis looks at the entire continuum of interaction within the Cereal Team during its eight-session existence. While Sfard was able to conclude that the communication style of Ari and Gur contributed little to their mathematical learning, our analysis tried to document how the interaction of our team evolved and to provide evidence for explaining how particular interaction events contributed to improvement of their collaboration, their discourse and their mathematics. We have attempted to identify displays of learning in our data, and to associate these with details of the design of the VMT environment in order to derive implications for re-design of our educational intervention. Our analysis aimed at highlighting features of our experimental environment (technology, curriculum, guidance, organization) that promoted or hindered progress in the team’s and the individual students’ improvement in collaboration practices, in productive discourse, in use of GeoGebra tools and in understanding of dependency in dynamic geometry through dragging, construction and designing dependencies.

We have remarked on a number of features of the Cereal Team’s productive discourse that may have contributed to their increased ability to engage in longer sequences and to spend more time-on-task discussing mathematics. Their mirroring of each other’s discourse moves—like the use of “maybe” hedges or “why though” pivotal questions—serve both to align the group members in engaging interaction and to elicit continuing responses. The topic presentations—initially structured with numbered steps—led the group through sequences of tasks and prompted for associated discussions, providing thematically coherent stretches of interaction. The sharing of each other’s personal approaches increased the portfolio of moves available to each and helped them to understand each other’s actions from their own perspective and experience.

(iii) Dynamic-Geometry Tools Mediating Group-Cognitive Development

The concept of “instrumental genesis” (Damsa, 2014; Lonchamp, 2012; Overdijk et al., 2014; Rabardel & Beguin, 2005; Rabardel & Bourmaud, 2003; Ritella & Hakkarainen, 2012) may be helpful for conceptualizing the way the Cereal Team gradually increased its mastery of the GeoGebra tools and practices, such as dragging with the move tool, constructing with the compass tool or creating patterns with transformation tools.

The main lesson of this theory is that tools are not simply “given” for people or groups learning to use them. The nature of the tool must be “enacted” in the use setting by the users. The theory of instrumental genesis is part of a larger post-cognitive philosophy, which rejects the realism of the rationalist tradition that culminated in cognitivism. Post-cognitive philosophy avoids the charge of relativism by grounding the enactment of reality in a dialectic of “creative discovery.” While capable to being enacted in an open-ended variety of ways, the characteristics of the created reality are discovered in a “reflective conversation with the materials” (Schön, 1983). The Cereal Team tries out proposed conjectures about reality by dragging existing GeoGebra objects and trying to construct new ones. Their views of the GeoGebra micro-world are delimited by their explorations and experiences with its objects. Individuals are not free to construe reality arbitrarily, but are constrained by the social, embodied and situated nature of enactment.

Kant (1787/1999) argued that the human mind constitutes meaningful reality through a process of creative discovery, in which structure is imposed to create and discover objects in the world. In the preceding analysis of the Cereal Team, we see how group interaction can constitute the character of objects in the shared world and how the shared meaningful world is itself constituted through such interaction. The nature of reality—such as the dependencies of inscribed squares—is discovered through the creation of interpretive views of objects. Effective perspectives are constrained by reality, which is not knowable except through these views. The creation of perspectives at the level of group cognition shifts the constitutive role from Kant’s individual cognition to group and social cognition. The students in the virtual math teams learn to see things *as* others see them in group-cognitive processes (which generally incorporate culturally sanctioned approaches). Subsequently—due to the power of language (e.g. naming, verbal description, remembrances)—the students (individually or as a group) can be there with those objects (squares, segments between vertices, dependencies) when they are not physically (or virtually) present with them in a shared group setting. They can even “internalize” (to use Vygotsky’s metaphor) their ability to be-there-with these meaningful objects in the internal speech of individual thought. The fact that introspection of adults discovers (and assumes) the existence of many individual mental objects does not mean that those objects were not at some

point in our development internalized from group-cognitive experiences in community contexts. An adequate analysis of cognition should recognize the constitutive roles of group cognition and their integration with phenomena of individual and social cognition.

In the following, we list some issues involved in the social, embodied, situated and constrained enactment of the GeoGebra dynamic-geometry application and its software tools—as they emerged in the interactions of the Cereal Team through collaborating, dragging objects, constructing figures and designing dependencies. We have already discussed the social nature of group cognition: that the character of reality is creatively discovered as a shared world—shared by the group and its community—ultimately by the universal community of humanity.

(a) Dragging as Embodied Group Cognition

Dragging is the most prominent feature of dynamic-geometry systems. It is what makes geometry dynamic. Typically, a static geometric figure only shows one possible position of a geometric object or configuration of objects. However, statements of geometry generally apply to whole ranges of different positions or configurations, all of which correspond to the set of conditions specified. Dragging allows a figure to go through many of the possible positions.

Experienced mathematicians can imagine a figure changing its position and appearance, but novice students do not yet have this mental skill. For instance, Cheerios typically draws a triangle in the prototypical position of an equilateral triangle with a horizontal side on the bottom. She draws a perpendicular as a horizontal segment with a vertical segment rising from it. She discusses these as fixed shapes in the early sessions.

The dynamic-geometry software allows students to drag a figure into new positions and observe its changing shape. The action of dragging a point on the screen with a mouse or touch-pad gesture provides a visceral experience to the student's muscles and active body. Seeing the point being dragged and watching the consequences this has for the figure provides a visual experience for everyone watching. This embodied cognition provides grounding for future imaginative varying of figures. As Lakoff and Núñez (2000) document, mathematical cognition requires such bodily grounding in order for people to make sense of it. We have seen in the sessions that the three students spend considerable time dragging objects around. At first, they are resistant and tentative. They are not being used to moving geometric figures around or changing their visual shapes. Then they observe things when they are doing the dragging themselves. Later, they are able to make significant observations when a teammate is dragging.

There are many roles that dragging has to play in work on dynamic geometry. Here are some of the roles we observed in the work of the Cereal Team:

- To give a student a visceral sense of geometric motions and relations.
- To give a student a visual image of figures and variations of figures and fixed relationships, which are maintained and cannot be altered.
- To bring multiple geometric objects into relationship with each other.
- To modify the shape of a given geometric figure to see that some features remain and others change.
- To explore what points or figures can change position or shape and which are dependent and can only be moved indirectly.
- To test that a figure satisfies specified conditions as stated in a problem or question.

- To investigate ones conjectures about fixed features by testing whether they can be changed.
- To check that a construction maintains intended relationships by trying to violate them. This is the “drag test.”

(b) Constructing as Situated Group Cognition

By constructing a figure, students create a context of on-going work, which is visible to the group. They can then conduct a discourse situated in that shared context. The evolving situation is observable by the group in the form of the VMT interface on their computer screens. This shared workspace affords shared co-attention and the visual elaboration of the group’s joint problem space. It serves as a working group memory, displaying the group’s recent chat comments, constructions and knowledge products.

The GeoGebra construction tools and how they are used become part of a group’s or a student’s conceptualization of dynamic geometry. By working out ways of using the available tools, groups of students construct what Hoyles and Noss (1992) call *situated abstractions*. These are ways in which people make mathematical sense of the results of their actions. They are sense-making devices, which are situated in that they are derived from experiences within specific mathematical situations. They are abstractions in that they operate beyond the specific experiences in which they arise, as they become generalized as group practices—shared and accepted ways of using the tools.

Most of the Cereal Team’s productive discourse was centered on constructions—either given example figures or their own constructions. Construction was central to their inquiry processes. Their construction action often served as communication actions, as they showed each other how to do things.

As Damsa (2014, p.8) says, it is important to gain insight into how students work together to construct and develop knowledge products. We have tried in this monograph to document and analyze small-group learning to reveal in detail how knowledge objects (such as inscribed triangles) are literally constructed and how they emerge from the group interaction. We have seen how the Cereal Team has engaged in dynamic-geometry construction activities to accomplish the following:

- To give the students a visceral sense of building geometric figures.
- To give the students a visual image of figures being constructed and dependencies being imposed.
- To test ideas for figures.
- To test procedures for building figures.
- To test procedures for imposing dependencies or relationships.
- To test that plans are correct and complete.

(c) Designing as Group Conceptualizing of Dependency

In the beginning of this monograph, we claimed that gaining a sense of dependencies in dynamic geometry could provide a watershed experience for students in the kind of thinking that is foundational for science, technology, engineering and mathematics. Having followed the

developmental trajectory of an impressive team of students working through the curriculum of eight topics in the VMT activity system, we may conclude that attaining a robust sense of dependencies was a difficult challenge for these students.

While we observed Cheerios, for instance, noticing a key dependency in the inscribed triangles example figure and also constructing the dependencies required to form a square, there were other times when she did not seem to understand dynamic dependencies very well at all. In earlier sessions, Cheerios talks in terms of static appearances or shapes. Even in the final session, she describes a quadrilateral as a “square”—despite having just dragged it into a crossed quadrilateral and despite the fact that the final static appearance is clearly not a square with right angles.

Given the only partial success in guiding Cheerios and her teammates to understand dependency in dynamic geometry, it seems we need to further refine the curricular resources. Some ideas for refinements are to:

- Provide several models of dependency (point on line, point at intersection, equal circle radii, transferred compass length, transformations).
- Guide discussion of dependencies more closely.
- Guide observation of dependencies more closely.
- Guide dragging to discover dependencies.
- Guide dragging to confirm conjectures about dependencies.
- Guide drag test for testing dependencies, including special cases.
- Guide planning construction of dependencies.
- Guide explanations using dependencies.
- Illustrate use of dependencies in proof.

Supporting the Development of Mathematical Cognition

The Dialectic of Mathematical Cognition

Group cognition is not something “possessed” by the group, the way knowledge was once conceived of as a possession of an individual mind. It is perhaps better thought of as a process in which individual group members interact, thereby influencing and enhancing each other’s ability to act in the future. While one may be able to claim that individuals are doing everything, the interaction becomes so complex that it can only be followed as a process of the group as a whole. Actions of individuals—including cognitive acts—when effectively collaborating are so subtly emergent from the interactional context that they cannot simply be attributed to the individual, but must be considered products of the interactional context, which is primarily the life of the group—as mediated by the activity system of tools and community practices.

Designating group cognition as a *dialectic* is meant to incorporate several aspects. First, that the group and the individual constitute each other mutually through their interplay. The group is nothing more than the set of its individual members (as they interact within their many-leveled context). Conversely, the individual is a product of the group behavior, whose actions are responses to the group setting, its goals, its history and its momentary circumstances. In the VMT environment, the group only exists for a delimited time interval, whereas the individuals come to the group with a much longer past and an indefinitely long future (as part of various other groups, like their math class or their family). So, people tend to assign a priority to the existence of the individuals. However, in the analyses of this monograph, the group often exerts the dominant role in determining individual actions. The term dialectic also emphasizes the dynamic nature of the individual/group relationship and of the interactional process. The dialectic proceeds with its own logic, driven by tensions or contradictions in the interplay between the individuals and the evolving group.

Perhaps the ontological characteristic of mathematical group cognition hardest to comprehend is its probabilistic nature. What the group “knows” at any given time is not some fixed set of facts that could be expressed in propositions and that the group either knows or does not. Rather, it is a varying chance that the group will be able to respond in certain ways to different opportunities that might arise. For instance, when the Cereal Team successfully constructed the inscribed squares, they did so because the group had experienced a number of previous involvements, which put them in a position to solve the challenge, but certainly did not guarantee it. The team had learned to collaborate well, which allowed the team members to build on each other’s work: articulating the insight, using the compass tool and dragging the polygon. They had developed productive mathematical discourse so that they could spell out a plan and all understand it. They had reached an adequate level of skill in using GeoGebra tools, such that at least one member could do each necessary construction or dragging task. In addition, they had understood—most immediately from the inscribed-triangles problem—how to explore, design and construct dependencies in dynamic-geometry figures well enough to locate the vertices of the inscribed square. However, none of these distributed group skills or practices were firmly enough established that they could be put into action automatically. It took the group

considerable trial and error to solve the challenge. There was a good chance that they might not have succeeded. For each of the things the group had to do, there was only a certain (non-quantifiable) probability that they would in fact succeed in doing it.

The probabilistic conception of knowledge can be applied to individual capabilities as well, particularly within the Vygotskian zone of proximal development. For an individual to be within her zone is for her to be ready to be assisted into accomplishing some cognitive achievement that she probably would not yet be able to accomplish on her own. As she develops through interacting with others around this achievement, her probability of being able to accomplish it increases. We already saw in Topic 1 that Fruitloops, Cornflakes and Cheerios seemed to have different initial strengths. Cornflakes did not start out knowing how to use GeoGebra tools, but she was more oriented toward trying them out than were the others. As her tool knowledge increased through trial and error, through the step-by-step guidance of the topic instructions and through suggestions or examples from her teammates, Cornflakes increased the probability that she could construct figures called for by their work context. Each of the team members had different probabilities that they could achieve certain kinds of tasks: leading the group, raising relevant theoretical issues or constructing dynamic-geometry figures. These probabilities changed over time as the individuals developed their skills. This individual development was inseparable from the development of their team's mathematical group cognition—the probability that the team as a whole could collaboratively accomplish the tasks.

Implications for Designing

What design principles have we discovered?

1. Support synchronous discourse; support multi-user visualization and manipulation; support turn-taking of construction; support persistency and review of history; support open-ended exploration.
2. Use carefully worded and structured instructions; step users through initial sessions and provide prompting to model collaborative practices; repeat and refine technical word usage and prompt for adoption.
3. Scaffold tool usage and gradually remove detailed scaffolding; carefully sequence tasks to build tool usage; encourage users to take turns and to all try tool usage.
4. Provide paradigmatic examples of dependencies; explicitly point out dependencies; prompt for discussion of dependencies; provide model explanations; prompt for explanations using dependency relationships.

In the next iterations of courses in teacher professional development and in WinterFests, we should simplify the technology to provide just the necessary supports and refine the instructions to provide clear guidance and a clean sequencing of topics covering techniques of dragging and constructing as well as paradigms of dependency (intersection, circles, compass, transformations).

These implications largely motivated the latest round of development in the VMT Project. Based on the analysis of the interactions and achievements of the Cereal Team and other student groups in WinterFest 2013, the VMT environment was extensively re-designed for WinterFest 2014 in the following ways:

- Of course, the collaboration software was further developed to eliminate known bugs and to introduce new features. However, the major change was to curricular resources. The teacher-professional-development course was focused more on construction of geometric dependencies, giving teams of teachers considerably more hands-on experience with the kinds of tasks that their students would face. The WinterFest curriculum was extended from 8 sessions to 10 sessions, but the number of tabs for each session was reduced to about half as many and the tasks were simplified so that student teams could be expected to complete all the work within one-hour-long sessions.
- The WinterFest 2014 curricular resources are restricted to dragging and construction of basic dynamic-geometry objects and exploration of the characteristics of triangles. The use of the compass tool for defining dependencies is presented in detail and the construction of isosceles and equilateral triangles are explored extensively. YouTube videos are included, illustrating clearly the role of the “drag test” and the use of the compass tool. In addition, students are involved in programming their own construction tools, so that they understand more intimately how dependencies are constructed in dynamic-geometry systems.
- Students are given workbooks, which motivate the topics in the tabs, provide some background narrative and provide spaces for students to record their observations and questions (Stahl, 2014b). The wording of the instructions for each of the topics has been edited for clarity. The text now emphasizes the consideration of geometric dependencies. Students are encouraged to preview upcoming topics and to continue work that their team did not complete. Teams are encouraged to return to complete or reconsider work on previous topics.
- Because a variety of arrangements are organized for student groups to participate in WinterFest—such as after-school math clubs, in-class lessons, at-home networking—the teachers are given considerable latitude in how they facilitate the groups. However, the teachers have been involved in reflecting on their own group’s work during the professional-development course and they are required to summarize the work of their student groups. They receive credit for their involvement in WinterFest and are prompted to set pedagogical goals for their students’ involvement and to compare these goals with perceived achievements. Teachers often gather WinterFest participants together between sessions for feedback, discussion and reflection.
- Students are given increased experience with construction.
- Students are given more explicit exposure to multiple paradigms of dependency. They are given more hands-on construction of dependencies, starting with the isosceles triangle as a clear example of imposing a dependency.
- The topics have received on-going refinement of their wording, so students will pay more careful attention to the precise wording as hints to the mathematical meaning and to rigorous mathematical language.
- Students are led more systematically through transitions in their discourse/thinking from referring to visual shapes, to drawing figures, to measurement of lengths or angles, to use of mathematical symbols, to engagement in dynamic constructions.

Advances and Future Prospects

When the VMT Project started, its goal was simply to create an environment in which students could talk about math in small groups online. Twelve years later, the VMT research team meets weekly to look at sessions of students talking about math in interesting ways. In particular, we have been looking during the winter of 2013/2014 at the discussions that three middle school girls had about dynamic geometry. Their discussions strongly evoke a sense that they are having the kinds of discussions that a few Greeks had in the 5th century BCE, when they were inventing the beginning of modern mathematics with theorems about geometry.

We are sometimes critical of the girls' discussions because they do not say exactly what we would like them to say about the topics we present to them. They do not appreciate the subtle relationships to the same extent we think we would in their place. However, they are just starting out what could become a lifetime of interest in math and science. The point is, that they are *talking about math*. That is something that is highly unusual in our day, especially among that age group.

Before the VMT Project, we had designed and explored software environments for supporting discussion in small groups and classes. The dominant form of support for group discussion is asynchronous, as in discussion forums, email exchanges, BlackBoard, Knowledge Forum, etc. Even today, if for instance organizers of MOOCs want to add a social aspect to what is generally a boring talking-head lecture presentation, they turn to asynchronous exchanges. However, especially among today's students, reading and writing prose is avoided, while text chat is considered fun and engaging. Therefore, the VMT Project opted for a synchronous text-chat approach.

For math discussions, it quickly became apparent that visual representations were necessary. Furthermore, they had to be shared by the members of a discussion. It should be possible for everyone to contribute to drawing the visualization and to pointing to elements of it. Everyone should see the same thing so they can refer to it in their discussion.

Historically, the Math Forum started as the Geometry Forum, a sister project to the creation of Geometer's Sketchpad, both under the direction of Gene Klotz, a professor of mathematics at Swarthmore College. The Math Forum has supported the use of Geometer's Sketchpad for years, so it was natural that we would try to incorporate dynamic geometry into an environment for math talk. We eventually ported an open-source version, GeoGebra, into our online collaboration environment and converted the geometry application into a multi-user system, so a group of users could share the viewing, dragging and construction of figures. This provided a shared object for discussion and rich material for collaborative learning.

Our next focus was on designing topics to guide group discussions. The Math Forum had always had Problems-of-the-Week (PoW) as a core service. Our Virtual Math Teams (VMT) service took this to a new level. Rather than offering independent challenge problems for individual students to solve, we developed sequences of topics for groups to successively explore, leading to a form of curricular coverage.

By arranging for the same groups of students to meet online for a series of topics, we could facilitate progress by the groups in their ability to navigate the software, to work together effectively and to discuss mathematical themes. The hardest thing in our busy lives is to get groups of people to meet at the same time and to focus on a common topic. School classes are

one place where this is occasionally possible—although there are many constraints on school time as well.

Given the problems of education today, it is hard to get students to discuss math in a sustainable fashion. However, we have documented that it is possible to achieve that. Here are some lessons from our experience with VMT:

- Synchronous text chat can be a good medium for small-group discussion over the Internet.
- A shared visual representation of discussion material provides a good focus.
- Carefully designed topics are necessary to guide discussion around curriculum.
- Students can have rich mathematical discussions on their own, with no facilitator present.
- Groups can improve their discussions along many dimensions with practice.
- Discussions are most collaborative in groups of 3 or 4; forming groups of about 5 increases the chances that 3 or 4 will be present and active in a series of meetings.
- Group members tend to play various roles in discussions. These include posing questions, proposing ideas, responding, introducing math facts, constructing figures, symbolizing, directing focus, keeping schedule, reflecting on the discussion, encouraging participation. In groups larger than dyads, the roles can shift among participants, improving individual skills as well as group practices.
- With good scaffolding, groups can construct their own meanings and understandings of topics in mathematics.
- By working on topics as a group, taking turns step by step, sharing each step and building on each other, a group can accomplish more sustained and complicated tasks than any one of the participants would have.

While there is always room for improvement, it seems that success in getting students to talk about math is within reach. We know the basics of how to do this and we have demonstrated its possibility and practicality.

The review of the Cereal Team's efforts at the detailed granularity of the responses of utterances to each other suggests a number of implications for re-design. The VMT curriculum for collaborative dynamic geometry was first formulated in *Dynamic-Geometry Activities with GeoGebra for Virtual Math Teams* (GerryStahl.net/elibrary/topics/activities.pdf) for trial in WinterFest 2012. The Cereal Team used the curriculum defined in *Topics in Dynamic Geometry for Virtual Math Teams* (GerryStahl.net/elibrary/topics/topics.pdf) for WinterFest 2013. This was revised based on general impressions of the Cereal Team and the other groups in their cohort for the curriculum in *Explore Dynamic Geometry Together* (GerryStahl.net/elibrary/topics/explore.pdf) for WinterFest 2014. Based on the analysis and suggestions contained in this monograph, the curriculum has been further refined in *Construct Dynamic Geometry Together* (GerryStahl.net/elibrary/topics/construct.pdf) for WinterFest 2015. In each WinterFest, approximately a hundred students participate in online groups organized by teachers who have taken the corresponding teacher professional development course. The cycles of re-design, trial and analysis are continuing.

References

- Adorno, T. W., & Horkheimer, M. (1945). *The dialectic of enlightenment* (J. Cumming, Trans.). New York, NY: Continuum.
- Arzarello, F., Olivero, F., Paola, D., & Robutti, O. (2002). A cognitive analysis of dragging practises in Cabri environments. *International Reviews on Mathematical Education (ZDM)*. 34(3), 66 - 72.
- Bruner, J. (1990). Entry into meaning. In *Acts of meaning*. (pp. 67-97): Harvard U Press.
- Çakir, M. P., & Stahl, G. (2013). The integration of mathematics discourse, graphical reasoning and symbolic expression by a virtual math team. In D. Martinovic, V. Freiman & Z. Karadag (Eds.), *Visual mathematics and cyberlearning*. New York, NY: Springer. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/visualmath.pdf>.
- Çakir, M. P., Zemel, A., & Stahl, G. (2009). The joint organization of interaction within a multimodal CSCL medium. *International Journal of Computer-Supported Collaborative Learning*. 4(2), 115-149. Web: <http://ijcscl.org/?go=contents>. Doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11412-009-9061-0>.
- CCSSI. (2011). High school -- geometry. In Common Core State Standards Initiative (Ed.), *Common core state standards for mathematics*. (pp. 74-78)
- Charles, E. S., & Shumar, W. (2009). Student and team agency in VMT. In G. Stahl (Ed.), *Studying virtual math teams*. (ch. 11, pp. 207-224). New York, NY: Springer. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/vmt/book/11.pdf>. Doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-0228-3_11.
- Clark, H., & Brennan, S. (1991). Grounding in communication. In L. Resnick, J. Levine & S. Teasley (Eds.), *Perspectives on socially-shared cognition*. (pp. 127-149). Washington, DC: APA.
- Damsa, C. (2014). The multi-layered nature of small-group learning: Productive interactions in object-oriented collaboration. *International Journal of Computer-Supported Collaborative Learning*. 9(3)
- DBR Collective. (2003). Design-based research: An emerging paradigm for educational inquiry. *Educational Researcher*. 32(1), 5-8.
- Descartes, R. (1633/1999). *Discourse on method and meditations on first philosophy*. New York, NY: Hackett.
- deVilliers, M. (2003). *Rethinking proof with the Geometer's Sketchpad*. Emeryville, CA: Key Curriculum Press.
- deVilliers, M. (2004). Using dynamic geometry to expand mathematics teachers' understanding of proof. *International Journal of Mathematics Education in Science & Technology*. 35(4), 703-724.
- Dillenbourg, P., Baker, M., Blaye, A., & O'Malley, C. (1996). The evolution of research on collaborative learning. In P. Reimann & H. Spada (Eds.), *Learning in humans and machines: Towards an interdisciplinary learning science*. (pp. 189-211). Oxford, UK: Elsevier. Web: <http://tecfa.unige.ch/tecfa/publicat/dil-papers-2/Dil.7.1.10.pdf>

- Dreyfus, H. (1992). *What computers still can't do: A critique of artificial reason*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Emirbayer, M., & Mische, A. (1998). What is agency? *American Journal of Sociology*. 103(4), 962-1023.
- Engeström, Y. (1999). Activity theory and individual and social transformation. In Y. Engeström, R. Miettinen & R.-L. Punamäki (Eds.), *Perspectives on activity theory*. (pp. 19-38). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Engeström, Y. (2008). *From teams to knots*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Euclid. (300 BCE/2002). *Euclid's elements* (T. L. Heath, Trans.). Santa Fe, NM: Green Lion Press.
- Fischer, F., Mandl, H., Haake, J., & Kollar, I. (Eds.). (2006). *Scripting computer-supported collaborative learning: Cognitive, computational and educational perspectives*. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers. Computer-supported collaborative learning book series, vol 6.
- Garfinkel, H. (1967). *Studies in ethnomethodology*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Garfinkel, H. (2002). *Ethnomethodology's program: Working out durkeim's aphorism*. Lanham, Md.: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers. xiii, 299 p. pages.
- Goldenberg, E. P., & Cuoco, A. A. (1998). What is dynamic geometry? In R. Lehrer & D. Chazan (Eds.), *Designing learning environments for developing understanding of geometry and space*. (pp. 351-368). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Goodwin, C. (1994). Professional vision. *American Anthropologist*. 96(3), 606-633.
- Goodwin, C., & Heritage, J. (1990). Conversation analysis. *Annual Review of Anthropology*. 19, 283-307.
- Heath, T. (1921). *A history of Greek mathematics* (Vol. I: From Thales to Euclid). Oxford, UK: Clarendon Press.
- Heidegger, M. (1927/1996). *Being and time: A translation of Sein und Zeit* (J. Stambaugh, Trans.). Albany, NY: SUNY Press.
- Hölzl, R. (1996). How does “dragging” affect the learning of geometry. *International Journal of Computers for Mathematical Learning*. 1(2), 169–187.
- Hoyles, C., & Noss, R. (1992). A pedagogy for mathematical microworlds. *Educational Studies in Mathematics*. 23(1), 31-57.
- Husserl, E. (1936/1989). The origin of geometry (D. Carr, Trans.). In J. Derrida (Ed.), *Edmund Husserl's origin of geometry: An introduction*. (pp. 157-180). Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press.
- Jones, K. (1997). *Children learning to specify geometrical relationships using a dynamic geometry package*. In the proceedings of the 21st Conference of the International Group for the Psychology of Mathematics Education. P. E. University of Helsinki, Finland. Proceedings pp. 3: 121-128.
- Jordan, B., & Henderson, A. (1995). Interaction analysis: Foundations and practice. *Journal of the Learning Sciences*. 4(1), 39-103. Web: <http://lrs.ed.uiuc.edu/students/c-merkel/document4.HTM>.
- King, J., & Schattschneider, D. (1997). Making geometry dynamic. In J. King & D. Schattschneider (Eds.), *Geometry turned on*. (pp. ix-xiv). Washington, DC: Mathematical Association of America.
- Kobbe, L., Weinberger, A., Dillenbourg, P., Harrer, A., Hamalainen, R., Hakkinen, P., et al. (2007). Specifying computer-supported collaboration scripts. *International Journal of*

- Computer-Supported Collaborative Learning*. 2(2-3), 211-224. Web: <http://ijcscl.org/?go=contents>. Doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11412-007-9014-4>.
- Laborde, C. (2004a). The hidden role of diagrams in pupils' construction of meaning in geometry. In C. H. J. Kilpatrick, & O. Skovsmose (Ed.), *Meaning in mathematics education*. (pp. 1-21). Dordrecht, Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Laborde, C. (2004b). The hidden role of diagrams in students' construction of meaning in geometry. In J. Kilpatrick, C. Hoyles & O. Skovsmose (Eds.), *Meaning in mathematics education*. (pp. 1-21). Netherlands: Kluwer.
- Lakoff, G., & Núñez, R. (2000). *Where mathematics comes from: How the embodied mind brings mathematics into being*. New York City, NY: Basic Books.
- Latour, B. (2007). *Reassembling the social: An introduction to actor-network-theory*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Latour, B. (2008). The Netz-works of Greek deductions. *Social Studies of Science*. 38(3), 441-459.
- Latour, B. (2013). *An inquiry into modes of existence: An anthropology of the modern* (C. Porter, Trans.). Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Lave, J., & Wenger, E. (1991). *Situated learning: Legitimate peripheral participation*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Lemke, J. L. (1993). *Talking science: Language, learning and values*. Norwood, NJ: Ablex.
- List, C., & Pettit, P. (2011). *Group agency: The possibility, design, and status of corporate agents*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Livingston, E. (1986). *The ethnomethodological foundations of mathematics*. London, UK: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Lockhart, P. (2009). *A mathematician's lament: How school cheats us out of our most fascinating and imaginative art forms*. New York, NY: Belevue Literary Press.
- Lonchamp, J. (2012). An instrumental perspective on CSCL systems. *International Journal of Computer-Supported Collaborative Learning*. 7(2), 211-237. Web: <http://ijcscl.org/?go=contents>. Doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11412-012-9141-4>.
- Maxwell, J. (2004). Causal explanation, qualitative research, and scientific inquiry in education. *Educational Researcher*. 33(2), 3-11. Web: http://www.aera.net/pubs/er/pdf/vol33_02/2026-02_pp03-11.pdf.
- Netz, R. (1999). *The shaping of deduction in Greek mathematics: A study in cognitive history*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Ong, W. (1998). *Orality and literacy: The technologizing of the world*. New York, NY: Routledge.
- Orr, J. (1990). Sharing knowledge, celebrating identity: War stories and community memory in a service culture. In D. S. Middleton & D. Edwards (Eds.), *Collective remembering: Memory in society*. Beverly Hills, CA: SAGE Publications.
- Overdijk, M., Van Diggelen, W., Andriessen, J., & Kirschner, P. (2014). How to bring a technical artifact into use: A micro-developmental perspective. *International Journal of Computer-Supported Collaborative Learning*. 9(3)
- Phillips, D. C. (2014). Research in the hard sciences, and in very hard "softer" domains. *Educational Researcher*. 43(1), 9-11.
- Plato. (340 BCE/1941). *The republic* (F. Cornford, Trans.). London, UK: Oxford University Press.

- Plato. (350 BCE/1961). *Meno*. In E. Hamilton & H. Cairns (Eds.), *The collected dialogues of Plato*. (pp. 353-384). Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Rabardel, P., & Beguin, P. (2005). Instrument mediated activity: From subject development to anthropocentric design. *Theoretical Issues in Ergonomics Science*. 6(5), 429–461/429–461/461.
- Rabardel, P., & Bourmaud, G. (2003). From computer to instrument system: A developmental perspective. *Interacting with Computers*. 15, 665–691.
- Ritella, G., & Hakkarainen, K. (2012). Instrumental genesis in technology-mediated learning: From double stimulation to expansive knowledge practices. *International Journal of Computer-Supported Collaborative Learning*. 7(2), 239-258. Web: <http://ijcscl.org/?go=contents>. Doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11412-012-9144-1>.
- Roschelle, J., & Teasley, S. (1995). The construction of shared knowledge in collaborative problem solving. In C. O'Malley (Ed.), *Computer-supported collaborative learning*. (pp. 69-197). Berlin, Germany: Springer Verlag.
- Roth, W.-M. (2003). *Towards an anthropology of graphing: Semiotic and activity-theoretic perspectives*. The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Rousseau, J.-J. (1762). *Of the social contract, or principles of political right (du contrat social ou principes du droit politique)* Amsterdam: Marc Michael Rey.
- Sacks, H. (1962/1995). *Lectures on conversation*. Oxford, UK: Blackwell.
- Sarmiento, J., & Stahl, G. (2008a). *Extending the joint problem space: Time and sequence as essential features of knowledge building*. In the proceedings of the International Conference of the Learning Sciences (ICLS 2008). Utrecht, Netherlands. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/icls2008johann.pdf>.
- Sarmiento, J., & Stahl, G. (2008b). Group creativity in inter-action: Referencing, remembering and bridging. *International Journal of Human-Computer Interaction (IJHCI)*. 492–504. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/ijhci2007.pdf>.
- Schegloff, E., & Sacks, H. (1973). Opening up closings. *Semiotica*. 8, 289-327.
- Schegloff, E. A. (1990). On the organization of sequences as a source of 'coherence' in talk-in-interaction. In B. Dorval (Ed.), *Conversational organization and its development*. (pp. 51-77). Norwood, NJ: Ablex.
- Schegloff, E. A. (2007). *Sequence organization in interaction: A primer in conversation analysis*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Scher, D. (2002). *Students' conceptions of geometry in a dynamic geometry software environment*. Unpublished Dissertation, Ph.D., School of Education, New York University. New York, NY. Web: http://GerryStahl.net/pub/GSP_Scher_Dissertation.pdf.
- Schmidt, K., & Bannon, L. (1992). Taking CSCW seriously: Supporting articulation work. *CSCW*. 1(1), 7-40.
- Schön, D. A. (1983). *The reflective practitioner: How professionals think in action*. New York, NY: Basic Books.
- Sfard, A. (1994). Reification as the birth of metaphor. *For the Learning of Mathematics*. 14(1), 44-55.
- Sfard, A. (2002). There is more to discourse than meets the ears: Looking at thinking as communicating to learn more about mathematical learning. In C. Kieran, E. Forman & A. Sfard (Eds.), *Learning discourse: Discursive approaches to research in mathematics education*. (pp. 13-57). Dordrecht, Netherlands: Kluwer.

- Sfard, A. (2008). *Thinking as communicating: Human development, the growth of discourses and mathematizing*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Sfard, A., & Kieran, C. (2001). Cognition as communication: Rethinking learning-by-talking through multi-faceted analysis of students' mathematical interactions. *Mind, Culture, and Activity*. 8(1), 42-76.
- Shannon, C., & Weaver, W. (1949). *The mathematical theory of communication*. Chicago, IL: University of Illinois Press.
- Sinclair, N. (2008). *The history of the geometry curriculum in the united states*. Charlotte, NC: Information Age Publishing, Inc.
- Stahl, G. (2005). *Group cognition: The collaborative locus of agency in CSCL*. In the proceedings of the international conference on Computer Support for Collaborative Learning (CSCL '05). T. Koschmann, D. Suthers & T.-W. Chan. Taipei, Taiwan. Proceedings pp. 632-640. Lawrence Erlbaum Associates. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/cscl2005.pdf> & <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/cscl2005ppt.pdf>.
- Stahl, G. (2006). *Group cognition: Computer support for building collaborative knowledge*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/elibrary/gc>. Doi: <http://mitpress.mit.edu/books/group-cognition>.
- Stahl, G. (2009). *Studying virtual math teams*. New York, NY: Springer. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/elibrary/svmt>. Doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-0228-3>.
- Stahl, G. (2011a). *How a virtual math team structured its problem solving*. In the proceedings of the Connecting computer-supported collaborative learning to policy and practice: CSCL 2011 conference proceedings. N. Miyake, H. Spada & G. Stahl. Lulu: ISLS. Proceedings pp. 256-263. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/cscl2011stahl.pdf>, <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/cscl2011stahl.ppt.pdf>, <http://youtu.be/0Dg02YQCQIE>.
- Stahl, G. (2011b). *The structure of collaborative problem solving in a virtual math team*. In the proceedings of the iConference 2011. Seattle, WA. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/iconf2011.pdf>.
- Stahl, G. (2011c). *Theories of cognition in CSCW*. In the proceedings of the European Computer-Supported Cooperative Work. Aarhus, Denmark. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/ecscw2011.pdf>.
- Stahl, G. (2012). *Dynamic-geometry activities with GeoGebra for virtual math teams*. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/elibrary/topics/activities.pdf>.
- Stahl, G. (2013a). Seminar: Analyzing virtual math teams enacting geometric practices. Presented at the LinCS Seminars, University of Gothenburg, Sweden. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/analyzing.pdf>.
- Stahl, G. (2013b). *Topics in dynamic geometry for virtual math teams*. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/elibrary/topics/topics.pdf>.
- Stahl, G. (2013c). *Translating Euclid: Designing a human-centered mathematics* (paperback & ebook ed.). San Rafael, CA: Morgan & Claypool Publishers. 221 pages. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/elibrary/euclid>. Doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.2200/S00492ED1V01Y201303HCI017>.
- Stahl, G. (2014a). *The display of learning in groupwork*. In the proceedings of the ACM Conference on Supporting Groupwork (GROUP 2014). Sanibel Island, FL. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/group2014.pdf>.
- Stahl, G. (2014b). *Explore dynamic geometry together*. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/elibrary/topics/explore.pdf>.

- Stahl, G. (2015a). *Construct dynamic geometry together*. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/elibrary/topics/construct.pdf>.
- Stahl, G. (2015b). The group as paradigmatic unit of analysis: The contested relationship of CSCL to the learning sciences. In M. Evans, M. Packer & K. Sawyer (Eds.), *The learning sciences: Mapping the terrain*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/ls.pdf>.
- Stahl, G., Koschmann, T., & Suthers, D. (2006). Computer-supported collaborative learning: An historical perspective. In R. K. Sawyer (Ed.), *Cambridge handbook of the learning sciences*. (pp. 409-426). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/elibrary/global>.
- Stahl, G., Zhou, N., Çakir, M. P., & Sarmiento-Klapper, J. W. (2011). *Seeing what we mean: Co-experiencing a shared virtual world*. In the proceedings of the Connecting computer-supported collaborative learning to policy and practice: CSCL 2011 conference proceedings. Lulu: ISLS. Proceedings pp. 534-541. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/cscl2011.pdf>, <http://GerryStahl.net/pub/cscl2011.ppt.pdf>, <http://youtu.be/HC6eLNNivCk>.
- Suchman, L. A. (2007). *Human-machine reconfigurations: Plans and situated actions* (2nd ed.). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Suchman, L. A., & Jordan, B. (1990). Interactional troubles in face-to-face survey interviews. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*. 85, 232-244.
- Thorndike, E. L. (1914). *Educational psychology* (Vol. I-III). New York, NY: Teachers College.
- van Hiele, P. (1999). Developing geometric thinking through activities that begin with play. *Teaching Children Mathematics*. 310-316.
- Vygotsky, L. (1930/1978). *Mind in society*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Vygotsky, L. (1934/1986). *Thought and language*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Wee, J. D., & Looi, C.-K. (2009). A model for analyzing math knowledge building in VMT. In G. Stahl (Ed.), *Studying virtual math teams*. (ch. 25, pp. 475-497). New York, NY: Springer. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/vmt/book/25.pdf>. Doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-0228-3_25.
- Wegerif, R. (2007). *Dialogic, education and technology: Expanding the space of learning*. New York, NY: Kluwer-Springer.
- Weick, K. E. (1988). Enacted sensemaking in crisis situations. *Journal of Management Studies*. 25(4), 305-317.
- Wittgenstein, L. (1953). *Philosophical investigations*. New York, NY: Macmillan.
- Yin, R. K. (2004). Case study methods. In *Complementary methods for research in education*. (3rd ed.). Washington, DC: American Educational Research Association.
- Yin, R. K. (2009). *Case study research. Design and methods* (4th ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Zemel, A., & Çakir, M. P. (2009). Reading's work in VMT. In G. Stahl (Ed.), *Studying virtual math teams*. (ch. 14, pp. 261-276). New York, NY: Springer. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/vmt/book/14.pdf>. Doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-0228-3_14.
- Zemel, A., & Koschmann, T. (2013). Recalibrating reference within a dual-space interaction environment. *International Journal of Computer-Supported Collaborative Learning*. 8(1), 65-87. Web: <http://ijcscl.org/?go=contents>. Doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11412-013-9164-5>.

Zhou, N. (2009). Question co-construction in VMT chats. In G. Stahl (Ed.), *Studying virtual math teams*. (ch. 8, pp. 141-159). New York, NY: Springer. Web: <http://GerryStahl.net/vmt/book/8.pdf>. Doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-0228-3_8.